CAMUS' (I. P. *Bp. of Belley*) Admirable Events, together with Moral Relations, translated by S. Du Verger, and T. Brugis, 4to. *new in dark brown calf, fine copy. A curious collection of Tales*, 12s 1639

# ADMIRABLE EVENTS:

## SELECTED OVT OF FOVRE BOOKES,

Written in French by the Right Reverend, *John Peter Camus*, Bishop of BELLEY.

Together with morall Relations, written by the same Author.

And translated into English by S. DU VERGER.

*LONDON*,

Printed by *Thomas Harper* for *William Brooks*, and are to be sold at his shop in Holborn in Turnstile Lane. 1639.

# TO THE MOST EXCELLENT MAIESTY OF *HENRIETTA MARIA*, Queene of *Great Brittaine*.

THE ancient and moderne cuſtome which all Authors have, and doe yet hold in dedicating their workes to the hand of eminency and greatneſſe, is grounded either upon deſire to ſee them powerfully protected, or by them to proclaim ſome teſtimony of devoted affection, or to appeare grateſull for benefits received: if I ſhall call to this ſupport of my thrice humble dedication to

your Highneſſe, the aforeſaid motives, either ſeverall or joyned together, I doubt not but their weight will begge pardon for my preſumption, and incline your Grace to its favour, ſince whether I make my addreſſe in the humble ſupplication of the firſt, or in a revering ſence of the ſecond: or laſtly, in the generall obligation of the third reſpect. I profeſſe no more then what the leaſt and meaneſt in the ranke of ſubjects is owing to the ſource of Majeſty, whoſe influence quickeneth, gives motion and being to all civill induſtries, ſending their lines to equall center.

In point of ſubject, ſince nothing from mine own conceptions was fit to adventure upon ſo high a theater. I aſſign my part to the onely choiſe and conveyance of an Authour, with language intelligible to the Engliſh ſhore, who in the variety and multitude of his writings, both Theologicall, morall, and hiſtoricall, hath as with a Criſtall ſtreame watered a continent of the greateſt extent in *Europe*: and although in himſelfe like good wine he needeth no buſh to recommend him to the readers guſt, yet in this preſentment to your

gratious

gratious Majesty. I will serve him in by the hand of a curious taster. Rare *Caussin*, who in a noble translation of the *Holy Court*, towards the end of the second part, hath these words, as well of proper gratitude to his person, as of a full Elogie of the graces and beauties of his minde.

*I may well say (saith he) that I were stupid and ungratefull, if I should not confesse to have been much excited to prosecute this labour by the honourable invitations which my Lord Bishop of* Belley *hath used towards me in his works, I cannot set too high a price upon his recommendation in such a subject, for hee is verily one of the most able and flourishing wits that ever handled penne: to see the number of his Books, one might say, he began to write, so soone as to live, and to consider their worth, it is a wonder how so many graces and beauties which others attaine not but with much labour, increased in him, as in a soyle naturall for eloquence.*

This Character flowing from so learned a pen, may of itself be a fair invitation to your Highnesse, to peruse the work which I have here drawne up to a translation: it is an ex-

tract of ſeverall Hiſtories culled out of two Treatiſes intituled *Singular Events*, and *Morall Relations*, an argument not improper for a vertuous minde, whether profit or pleaſure be aymed at, for Hiſtories are the ſtore-houſes, where vertues are faithfully conſerved to poſterities veneration, and vices deteſtation: it is an armory where armour of proofe for all degrees is fitted to the hand; it is a glaſſe wherein to behold, adorne, and faſhion out the life to what is worthy imitation, and to have in horrour and avoydance what is deformed in the beginning, or foule in the end: in fine, they are the only monuments of truth, which they purely deliver, no way flattering or concealing any thing

Give leave then, moſt gracious Princeſſe, where I began, there to determine my thrice humble Dedication, with homage and binding oblation of theſe firſt fruits of my ſmall induſtry to your all-attracting goodneſſe, which let it deigne to aſſume unto favourable acceptance, herein imitating the precious amber, that commands the aſcent of ſmall, and worthleſſe ſubſtances, not for their me-

rits

rits ſake, but for the honour of its force, and vertue to attract. Thus my preſumption I hope, may be excuſed, your Highneſſe all commanding vertue being graciouſly inclined

*To the humbleſt and loweſt of*

*all your Majeſties moſt*

*devoted ſervants,*

S. Du Verger.

# The Translator to the READER.

*IT is no small hazard that they runne, who expose their writings to the view of the world, being subject to the detraction of every base tongue. I know full well considering the rudenesse of my wit, that it had beene very fit for me to have looked well, before I had leaped, and that this labour of mine might well have beene spared; but considering with my selfe, that there is not any Book, out of the which some good may not be drawn, it may bepossible, that although my wit be wanting, and the refined language which many will expect (which wanting in the Author) because as hee saith, hee minded more the benefit which might arise by the matter, then*

the

*the adorning it with curious termes, could not be ſupplyed by mee, unleſſe I ſhould both wrong the Author, and the Hiſtory, by perverting the ſence, yet the zeale which I had to profit others, may ſupply that defect. This makes mee not to uſe prolixe circumlocutions, but as much as poſsibly, to follow the Author: it is true, that many French words have divers ſignifications, yet all tend to one ſence, which if the Reader perceive any miſtake thereby, I remit my ſelfe to his correction. I crave his upholding hand to helpe my weakeneſſe, and put myſelfe under his faire cenſure. Reade ſo as becomes thee to reade, and do not ſcoffe at the Hiſtories being good in themſelves, though wronged by my want of language, doe not caſt them into ſome corner of oblivion, but thinke with thyſelfe that therein may remaine ſome parings of great value, as a little gold lyes hid in a great maſſe of earth: keep them therefore together, and put them into thy conſideration, and ſeriouſly examine them; and I aſſure thee thou ſhalt extract ſome pretious ſubſtance whereby to enrich thy ſelfe out of this maſſe, it is honey from another hive, though not made ſo fit for ſale in this nation, as it might have been; but howſoever, it is merchantable ware, well*

*condi-*

*conditioned, and for ſuch I commend it unto thee. It muſt be a great and large feaſt which muſt containe diſhes to ſatisfie every appetite: ſo I know both the Author and Tranſlator ſhall incurre many evill cenſures, by ſuch who are nice, and rather ſtudy to finde a fault, then to amend one; howſoever my beſt wiſhes ſhall ever be, that all may hereby receive profit, none preiudice, and chiefeſt and laſt, that God may have the praiſe and glory.* Farewell.

S. Du Verger.

# The Authors Epiſtle to the READER.

THe enterpriſe which I have taken in hand, is to wraſtle, or rather to encounter with thoſe frivolous books, which may all be comprized under the name of Romants, which would require the hands which fables attribute unto *Briarius*, or the ſtrength which Poets give unto *Hercules*: the hands of that Gyant to handle ſo many pens, and the vigour of that *Heros* to undergoe ſo painefull a labour: but what cannot a courage do, animated by a zeale of pleaſuring his neighbour, and provoked by deſire to advance the light of vertue, and to leſſen vice. O why hath not my pen the vertue to cure the wounds that theſe wicked books cauſe in this world! or at

leaſt

leaſt, why cannot it devoure thoſe monſters, which the writers of thoſe aforeſaid workes, meere inchanters of mindes cauſe to appeare in the formes of bookes? or like as an Eagles feather devours all other feathers, ſo might my pen devour all thoſe other pens. When ſhall the light of vertue, & verity diſſipate the ſhadowes of vice and vanity? will the falſe Dagons never fall before the Arke of ſerious, true, and beneficiall entertainments of the minde? at leaſt if theſe my labours could cure thoſe who are miſerably infected with often viewing theſe Pamphlets: If the loſſe of ſo much time may be called imployment, I ſhould not thinke my labour ſpent in vaine, nor my pen unprofitable. But when I ſee this miſchievous tree, which I ſtrive to cut down, caſting forth ſo many branches, as I lop off, and doing like the Vine, which never ſprouts ſo well, as when it is cut, it makes me feare a labour like unto that of *Danaides*, or of *Siſyphus*. Who would not wiſh for as many hands as *Briarius*, for to oppoſe ſo many ſtiles, which are uſed in that ſo vaine, and ſo wanton a kinde of writing? And who would not

wiſh

wiſh for the arme of *Hercules*, to overcome this *Hydra*, whereof I can no ſooner ſtrike off one head, but up ſprings another? You would thinke the fable of *Cadmus* a truth in this ſubject; and that of the ancient Serpents teeth, there growes up armed men to fight in defence of lyes: that if *Hercules* (according to the proverb) could doe nothing againſt two, what may we think to doe againſt theſe legions?

Now to overthrow ſo many fabulous Bookes, I undertake not my combat directly, as if I were confuting hereſies, for it is not needfull that I ſhould trouble my ſelf to prove the obſcurity of darkneſſe, nor to ſhew the falſhood of theſe Romants, Adventures, Chivalries, and other ſuch traſh, which confeſſe themſelves fabulous in their Prefaces, and whoſe reading full of fantaſticall conceits of faynings, of impoſſibilities, of abſurdities, of inchantments, of extravagancies, and ſuch like trumpery, ſufficiently ſheweth their impertinency, which were (as the Apoſtle ſaith) to combat againſt the aire, and to runne without end, or at the moſt to imitate

that idle Emperour, who made warre onely against flyes By what manner doe I then labour to overcome my adversaries? it is by diversion, setting relations true and beneficiall, in the place of those that are prophane, fabulous, and not onely unprofitable, but for the most part pernicious, to the end that those whose great leisure causeth to seeke wherewith to imploy their time, may finde wherewithall to entertaine their desires.

Even as truth is constant, so falshood is wavering and differing, & is capable of more different formes, then the *materia prima*, or the Proteus of Poets, which is the cause that these Authors, who love vanity, and follow after lyes, set forth their works in as many fashions, as they please. This variety being no small attractive unto those that passionately affect such kinde of reading: and it is no small advantage, that fantasticall relations have over those that are true, for those are made at pleasure, like leaden rules, or images of waxe wherewith you may doe what you will, filling them with monstrous incounters, surmounting both probability and imagina-

tion,

tion, things which delight and wonderfully ſuſpend the minde: in briefe, they ſtuffe them with ſo many baits, that the licouriſhneſſe of the ſawce makes them looſe the taſte of the meat, which of it ſelfe is without ſavour or reliſh, and moſt commonly hurtfull: whereas narrations of things, which have truely happened, are tyed to more ſubjection, for although a man may order them handſomely, and ſlip in ſome convenient dreſſings, nevertheleſſe conſcience obliges to keep faithfully to the ground and body of the Hiſtory: and yet in the particularities which are added, either for connexion, or imbelliſhment of the recitall: the Author is ſtrictly tyed to the bounds of probability, out of which he may not ſwerve a nailes beadth, without diſcrediting the whole worke. For although fables, parables, and poeticall fictions, do ſometimes hide in them good precepts, and many ſerious examples, yet the inſtructions looſe much of their credit when they are mixed amongſt vaine inventions: and when they doe not leane to the ſolid foundation of truth, even as the Manna of *Calabria* looſeth much of its

vertue, when it is gathered of flowers which grow in places that are too moist.

Now amongst the multitude of these writings, which like unto Reeds, have nothing but a pleasing verdure, and a faire shew of stately words, hollow and empty without any solid substance, there are one kinde, which may be called an Ants nest, a seed-plot or nursery of these wanton inventions, and that is it which beares the title of tales and novels: amongst Italians, those of *Boccace* for the purity of language, are much esteemed, but they are so full of impurities, impieties, fopperies, and absurdities, that I have sometimes wondered, how such a wit, capable of so many good things, hath wasted time in tales (setting aside their filthinesse) more befitting an old wife that would bring a childe to sleepe, then a person professing learning: they doe also make account of those of *Baudell*, which I have never seene, they esteem them because of the stile, but as I have heard by those that have read them, they containe such beastlinesse and abhominations, that they have not onely beene suppreſt by authority of the Magistrate,

giſtrate, as pernitious to good manners, but alſo by publike deteſtation: true it is that there was amongſt the reſt, ſome ſad events which had beene gathered and tranſlated into our tongue by *Bell Foreſt*, whereof he hath framed his tragicall hiſtories, yet ſome of them would deſerve correction, being full of fleſh and bloud. They have alſo thoſe of *Giraldy*, of *Sauſonin*, of *Straparolle*, full of ſo much licentiouſneſſe and diſhoneſty, that it is pitty to ſee theſe Bookes in the hands of youth, who ſucke this Heraclian honey (ſweet but venemous) through the ſight, and which by its reading, teacheth ſuch corruptions and filthineſſe, as but by the practiſe of moſt diſſolute perſons would never be taught them.

Moreover, in all theſe ſtories (for the moſt part) invented at will, there is ſuch manifeſt fopperies, and ſuch great want of judgement in the Authors, and of likelihood in the narrations, that it is a ſtrange thing, that reaſonable ſpirits can be payd with ſuch counterfeit and uncurrant coyne. Truely, wee are not men, but by reaſon, and when this light of our ſoule is out of its Eclipticke line, and

ſtrayed from its way, we fall into bottomleſſe pits of abſurdities: but what ſhall we doe to cure thoſe that delight in their follies?

Amongſt the Spaniards, above all writers of Romants, and great tellers of tales, novelties, and ſtories, thoſe of *Ceroantes* are much eſteemed: and truely having red them, I have found his wit to be very great in thoſe ſmall things. A man of the world, a great gyber and ſcoffer, and who handſomely, and to the uttermoſt, ſets out his wares. *Deigo Agrada* hath followed theſe, adding unto his the ſurname of morall, becauſe of the morals which he drawes at the end of thoſe occurrences, which he recites. This man in my minde is more judicious, and leſſe inſolent, although he takes licence to flye out ſometimes a little. Among our French, a fine wit, in truth, and who hath a fine ſtile, hath recreated himſelfe in writing French tales or novelties, which farre ſurpaſſe the Italian, and are no whit behinde the Spaniſh: he is moderate in his imaginations, and modeſt in his words, hee hath not deigned to ſet his name to this worke, wherein he ſeemes but to

have

have onely tryed his penne, which he destinateth to some higher and more serious labour. Another hath given us a taste of historicall diversities, but this booke is so little, that it is but a shew, which breeds a wish for an ampler piece. Vnto this may be annexed the tragicall Histories of *Bell Forrest*, and those made by *Rosset*, bearing the same title.

These are the writings of that sort, which have fallen under my view, not that I have taken patience to reade them distinctly, but I have runne over some pieces of them, only as to feele their pulse, and informe my selfe of their language and Country. But for to say in generall what mine opinion is of these and all such like confused heapes of frivolous relations, I cannot better compare them then to dainty garden knots & borders which have Serpents hidden under their flowers, or unto fine fields: pleasing unto the eye, but full of Hemlocke and Aconitum, or unto Sallets, wherein are poysonous hearbs, or unto those fine Gold-Smiths workes, wherein are inserted base mettals,

and counterfeit ſtones, or unto thoſe liquoriſh *Spaniſh* diſhes of meat, called *pot porride*, delicious in taſte, but prejudiciall to health; or unto the horſe of *Troy*, out of which came armed ſouldiers, by whom that beautifull City was turned into aſhes. I ſay not this ſo much to diſgrace my adverſaries, as to give teſtimony to truth.

Now (my deare Reader) it is this kinde of bookes which I ſtrive to ſupplant by theſe ſingular Events, which I heare offer unto thy view, thou ſhalt not ſee therein thoſe paintings of Eloquence, nor thoſe induſtrious ornaments wherewith thoſe Antagoniſts adorne their ridiculous tales, to make them glyde the ſweetlier into the mindes of them that ſpend time about their Chymera's. But thou ſhalt here finde naturall beauties without art; I meane, examples which borrow all their grace and worth from the force of truth which upholds them, and whoſe teſtimonies are ſeene in the times, places, and perſons.

All theſe Events, which I call ſingular, as well for being rare and notable, as for having no connexion the one with the other, each

one

one making its body, hath as it were undertaken, either to cry downe a vice, or to extoll a vertue. The end I ayme at, as being (as it is also the end of all good history) to withdraw from evill, and to excite unto good, to breed a holy horrour of bad actions, and a just desire of actions that are good, ever (as occasion serves) adding a few words, short, but pressing, like to so many spurres, which pricke forward to well doing, and so many Bits which hold backe from the doing of evill, sometimes shewing the recompence of goodnesse, and sometimes the punishment of vice, to the end that love and feare may support the good, and retaine the bad in their endeavours. This is the mark at which this worke wholly levels, whose intention at least cannot be blamed.

As for the manner I am to advertise thee, that I study as much as I can for brevity, and thereupon abridge it of all the trimmings with which I extend my other Histories, where giving my minde scope, as in a full sea, I hoyse up sayles, and run at large, as the course of my penne carries me: here I cut my

Vine,

Vine, and nip of its buds, yea I clip my wings to keep me from ſoaring: I keep cloſe to the matter, & give little liberty unto my thoughts, to ſpread into digreſſions, if they be not neceſſary, and as it were bred in the ſubject, by reaſon whereof I have weaned my ſelf from the ſweet milke of poeſie, and have abſtained from putting any verſes in theſe Events. I have alſo taken away the other graces, as Apoſtrophes, dialogiſmes, cõplaints, ſpeeches, conferences, letters, orations; in briefe, all that might enlarge or embelliſh, ſo that in compariſon of our other relations, theſe are but abridgements of hiſtories, and as it were Skeletons, nothing remaining but the bones of each Event, ſtript of the ornaments which might have ſet forth their bodies in a far fairer hew. In the art of painting, little pieces have their graces, as well as great pictures, which have all their dimenſions: ſo have abridgements in their kindes, as well as larger and ampler diſcourſes: and as ſtronger blowes are given by a ſhort weapon, then by a long; a wound with a Dagger being no leſſe dangerous, then that with a ſword: even ſo it

hap-

happens that the mind draws more profit frō an example restrained within the bounds of its subject, then from another whose superfluous relations may either distract the attention, or leave it languishing: many times smal streames are more delectable then great rivers, and the least springs more pleasing then torrents, and meats cut in small bits, are swallowed with most ease. There be mindes which foyle in reading a history of great length, humane patience being not of any great extent: but when Events are set downe in such a manner, as the end is not farre from the beginning, this is it which incourageth the reader, and both giveth him a desire of seeing further, and also eases him in reading, besides variety is alwaies more delectable, and gives better content, then uniformity, & pleasure is a bait to a reader, which those that write, should in no wise contemne.

This booke of Events is a Garland made of many flowers, a honey composed of many hearbs, whose juyces are different, a treacle made of divers ingredients, and wherein the Serpent of vice is seasoned with so many

antidotes, that in liew of hurting, it will doe good. It is a worke of inlaying, where each piece making its body, hath a ſeverall colour and vertue, and all together make a proſpective, which will not be unpleaſant, except it be unto thoſe muddy unſettled ſpirits, who can like nothing of anothers doing, being burthenſome unto themſelves, and troubleſome unto all the world.

If I did write theſe Hiſtories rather to pleaſe men, then to benefit my neighbour, it may bee I ſhould be faine to feare their cenſures, and ſeeke to conjure or appeaſe their bad humours. But ſhould I entertaine ſuch a thought, as to purchaſe reputation in this world, then would I ſet my ſelfe in another poſture, and would give unto my pen a ſubject more flaſhing, and ranging, but being too weake to ſoare into high matters, I am content that it ſhall keepe ſo low, even to touch the ground: and that bringing more profit to my neighbour, it ſhould yeeld little or no fame unto the Author.

Examples of good and evill have a like vertue, (provided) they meet with a diſpoſi-

tion

tion according in the ſoules of them that ſee them. For many reade books for curioſity, others for variety, or to paſſe time, and for want of other imployment, another with envy, few with ſincerity, few with a deſire to profit, and to put in practiſe the good inſtructions they finde therein; from whence proceeds the ill uſage of ſo many Authors, with ſo much ingratitude and cruelty; that who ſo ſets forth a Booke, expoſes himſelfe unto the mercy of mockers and detracters: drones which do but huume about flowers, without gathering any honey from them; and as Spiders, who make venome of all that they reade.

But let them ſay on, ſome good ſoules (nevertheleſſe) whoſe diſpoſitions are inclined to vertue, will be glad to finde profitable admonitions ſet downe, and ſweetly mingled with varieties of pleaſures fitting their humour. And therefore I have ſtrove by the helpe of my pen to publiſh examples worthy to be noted, to the end that wee may grow wiſe by the good or evill hap of others. This is the marke aymed at by all theſe Events,

which

which I have gathered in the great field of the world. It is your part, deare Reader, to extract honey out of the hardeſt ſtone, oyle out of the flint, ſtudying a reformation of manners in this ſchoole of humane actions; Remembring alwaies that the ſecret (and if I may ſo ſay) the great worke of prudence and juſtice, is to avoyd evill, and to imbrace good.

---

# A Table of the Events contained in the first part of this Booke.



## The Morall Relations: The second Booke containing these.



The

# THE GENEROVS POVERTIE.

## *The First Event.*

NOthing elevateth the mind so much as riches, whose ordinary effect is to puffe them up with pride, that possesse them, which makes the Psalmist King to blame those that put their trust in their owne power, and boast in the multitude of their treasures; And on the contrary, nothing so much abaseth or dejecteth a spirit, as poverty. abasseth

This hath given ground for the Embleme, which represents a man cast downe to the earth by the weight of necessity, in despight of the wings of generosity, which endeavour all they may to raise him up againe; For as there is a river in *Elide*, which passeth through the sea, and gives the waters no

 touch

touch of it's bitterneſſe; ſo there are ſome ſoules ſo well framed, that in deſpight of the meanneſſe of birth or breeding, yet they carry both generous, and lofty ſpirits; it is like to a fire hid in mud, even as that fire which was found at *Ieruſalem* in the bottome of a well, at the returne from the captivity of *Babylon*, we ſhall ſee it verified in this Event which I learned of a *German* Gentleman being at *Padua*.

In *Breſlau* a chiefe City of *Sleſia*, a Province of *Germany*, neere neighbouring to *Bohemia*, there lived two Citizens of meane quality, who loved each other entirely; *Teudas* the one was a Tradeſman, and *Venon*, who was the other uſed a kind of trafficke in mercery. This *Venon* being gone into *Vienna* in *Auſtria* to buy ſome commodities, ſtayed three moneths in his voyage: and at his returne found himſelfe welcomed with two diſaſters, wherof hee quickly grew extreame ſenſible; to wit of the loſſe of his wife, whom he dearly loved, and by whom he had ſome children: the other was the misfortune of his friend, who was caſt into priſon, and paſt the hope of ever getting out, yet was it not for any diſorder in him, but rather it was his goodneſſe which had brought him into this deplorable eſtate; for that he having beene bound in a great ſumme of money for one of his friends, whom misfortune had made unable to ſatisfie, hee was condemned to the payment of it himſelfe: whereupon all that he was worth (which conſiſted chiefly in houſhold ſtuffe) he ſold, and for the remainder his body was attached, and clapt up in the Goale as aforeſaid.

In this place, which may very well be called the center

center of misery, and the tombe of the living; *Venon* came to visit *Teudas*, who grievously complaining of Fortune, accused her of injustice, in that she reduced him into that so miserable estate for well doing: but hee grieved not so much for the losse of his liberty, and goods, or for his owne misfortune, but for that hee had lost the meanes to marry an oneiy daughter hee had, whose age made her marriageable, fearing necessity should bring her into some vaine, and lewd course of life.

*Venon* stood not to comfort him with many words, but comming to promises, which hee soone confirmed by effects, he told him, that his misery was a marke of his vertue, against whom Fortune hath a sworne and professed enmity, but he ought to animate himselfe against this Fort, and to imitate wrastlers, who stretch themselves up on their feet, so much the stronglier and more couragiously, by how much their adversary (with whom they are to encounter) is tall, and lusty: and as for the good which he had done, whereby this evill had hapned to him, he must never the more, repent it, because whatsoever he sowed in teares, he should reape in joy, provided that he could but possesse his soule with patience; for seeing friendship had cast him into prison, now friendship should fetch him forth, for he had meanes sufficient to redeeme him out of this his misery, and relieve him in this extreame necessity, and that having hands hee might labour for his living, as before he did, as for his meanes whatsoever he had should be as common to him,

as it was to himselfe, the law of perfect friendship requiring it should be so, and that he would have him feele his good fortune, as sensibly, as he felt his bad: the union, and connexion of friends, being no lesse then the union, and connexion of the limmes in a mans body, which administer to each other, as occasion serves. At least (saith he) I shall receive this contentment from the evill which hath happned unto you, that thereby I have the meanes offered to shew you a testimony of my sincere affection, in this your necessity, and that I am truly your friend. All that I have is yours, make use thereof according to your severall occasions: if you thereby attaine to a better fortune, I am sure you will acknowledge it: but as for me I will have no other reward for my service, but onely the continuation of our love; and as for your daughter let not that trouble you, seeing that I have lost my wife, I am contented to take her for my second, if you will, but if her mind be setled else where, or that you have a desire to match her otherwise, I have wherewithall to give her a good portion.

What unexpected consolation was this to the heart of *Teudas*, to heare these speeches from his friend whose words he knew to be as true, as they were free, he had beene very unwise, if he had refused his proffered assistance in so pressing an accident, he would have used some complements, but the greatnesse of the benefit going beyond his thought, words, and thankes, vanished in his mouth.

No saies *Venon* (who judged of the interiour thoughts

thoughts by the exteriour alteration of his face) we need not give thanks for making use of that which is our owne; if I am yours, much more are all my goods yours. And either you had no need of them, or else it was your owne fault that you disposed not of them at your pleasure heretofore.

Without any longer discourse, he goes presently home to his house, takes all the money, that hee had gotten by his wares, and delivers his friend, by paying the summe, for which he was detained.

What say you of this generosity in a man of mean ranke, who had scarce meanes enough to free himselfe from necessity, if he should adde thereto much industry and paines.

Well, not long after hee married *Ermige* the daughter of *Teudas*, who although farre from his age, yet considering the good he had done unto her Father, she took him not only for her husband, but also for a second Father, and esteemed her selfe very happy that she might serve as a recompence to him, who had so liberally drawne her Father out of prison, she served him with all reverence, and entire affection, that *Venon* thought himselfe much bound to him, whom he had obliged. Who finds a vertuous woman (saith the wise man) findeth a price inestimable, the heart of her husband relyes only upon her, and she waiteth on him diligently, and faithfully: you cannot imagine with what affection this young woman loved this old man, and how passionately this old man affected this his young wife.

Of so amorous an union of these two hearts, and

bodyes, issued *Rosana*, as a creature destined to love honourably, and generously, shee was but two moneths old when her Grandfather *Teudas* overcome with sorrow, and griefe for the losse of his goods, left this life to enjoy a better.

Her Father *Venon* (who had much weakned his estate in drawing his deare friend out of prison) daily felt necessity approaching, but God who guardeth the just, and seeth no good deed passe unrewarded, provides for him beyond all hope or expectation, for those that seeke him can never want any thing, *Venons* greatest griefe was much like that which *Teudas* felt in prison, because that seeing himselfe old he feared, that he should not leave his wife wherewithall honestly to maintaine her selfe, and to bring up, and match this daughter.

Comfort thy selfe O *Venon* with good *Tobias*, and bee assured that although poverty overtake thee, yet thou shalt have meanes sufficient; provided that thou feare God, hope with *Iob* that all shall be restored to thee againe double.

Scarce had *Rosana* beene a yeer at her Mothers breast, but she was pluckt from thence by an apparance of good fortune.

There are two powerfull houses in *Slesia*, whose owners are reckoned in the ranke of Princes. The Duke of *Lignits* and the Duke of *Swednes*. The wife of one of these great men of which my Author could not assure me, being ready to cry out, a nurse was sought out for her to give sucke to the child, which she expected. *Ermige* was chosen for one of the best, that could be found in all *Breslaw*: this

this came in good time to keepe this poore family from neceſſity, which daily (as I have ſhewed before) encreaſed.

The Dutches was delivered of a ſonne, whom we will name *Sapor*, he was delivered up to *Ermige* to nurſe, and *Roſana* was put to another. And now *Ermige* and her husband are made part of the Dukes houſhold, and are wholly imployed in bringing up the young Prince *Sapor*; when time came that *Roſana* was weaned, and of ſome ſtature, ſhe was put to rocke the Prince, and finde him ſport, as the manner of children is, Thus growes *Roſana* gently, like a Vine by it's Elme tree.

When the Prince came to age and underſtanding, he loved *Roſana* as his foſter ſiſter, with the ordinary fondneſſe of children towards them that make much of them, and find them ſport to paſſe away the time, and *Roſana* ſerves, and waites upon him, as her Lord and Maſter.

*Sapor* was not above three or foure yeeres old when *Venon* paid nature the tribute, which all humane creatures owe, leaving both his wife, and daughter to the Dutcheſſe, who looked for no other fortune, then what proceeded from her bounty. The little Prince affected his nurſe, and foſter ſiſter in ſuch a manner, that although he was now weaned, yet they both tended him, and waited on him.

But here we muſt obſerve, that as fire elevates the matters, whereinto it takes although they are of themſelves heavie, ſo likewiſe love raiſeth the hearts wherein it takes an impreſſion, and ſtirres

them up to motives, and actions farre surmounting, both the age, and condition of the parties. This I say in respect of the love, and affection which *Rosana* bore to *Sapor*, of whom, even in her infancy, she was so taken, that this flame increasing with her yeeres, arrived at last to perfection.

None will deny but that it is an errour condemnable to say that parents beget the soules as well as the bodies, knowing that their beginning comes immediately from God, but since the disposition of temperature, and of the organs through which the spirit exerciseth it's functions, hath great effect in regard of the firme union of the soule, and the body. It is no great wonder if that *Rosana* being sprung from parents, whose inclinations were wholly to friendship, that her bloud and heart should be addicted to this passion, otherwise might she have beene rather thought a monster in nature, if she should not have partaked of the qualities of those that begat her, let us neither spare the rehearsing, nor let passe the praise due unto her faithfull affection, since that both honesty, and generosity have beene the wings wherewith it hath mounted thus high. Things that are ashamed of sight most commonly seeke darknesse, wherin to shroud themselves, but those that are vertuous, walke in the light of the day; why should we blush for being in love? there is nothing so much commendable as that which is guided by purity. The law of Christians is wholly grounded upon love; we are not ashamed to shew our love to a picture, to a horse, or a hound: we thinke nothing to good for them: why

then

then ſhould we bee aſhamed to cheriſh a reaſonable creature? a perſon well deſcended, well bred, who reſpects nought ſave honour, and vertue, which are the moſt amiableſt qualities. For beauty is but the weake ~~wind~~ Rind thereof, and a thing which ought to be taken but as the badge of goodnes, even as the bloſſomes on a tree are onely praiſed for the fruits, which ſhall come of them. Verily the Elements which give us our being, and life are not more neceſſary then mutuall love, and friendſhip. But whither doth this thought carry me againſt the promiſe I have made, not to let my penne flye out too far, nor inſiſt too long upon any particular? but the reaſon is, that I have in hand a vertue ſo heroicall, that the ſingularity thereof hath drawne from me thoſe few words in it's commendation.

*Roſana* (as you have heard) loved *Sapor* in her infancy, with ſuch an extraordinary fervour, that aſſoone as ſhe loſt the ſight of him, ſhe did nothing but weepe and complaine, for this Prince was the Adamant of her heart, and ſhe was the Marigold, whereof he was the Sunne, never was there ſeene in ſo tender yeeres ſo ſtrong a paſſion, all the world wondred at it; and the Duke and Dutches tooke therein an incomparable pleaſure: they often paſſed time in vexing this little creature, by threatning to put her away from the Prince, to which ſhe would reply in ſuch a manner as could not be expected from ſo ſmall an age, or ſo little ſtrength, and like an Amazon ſought to fight with all thoſe, who ſought to take her joy from her.

Alas, we ſee many love dogs more for their tru-

ſtineſſe then for any handſomneſſe in them, only becauſe they are loving to them, and if beaten away, yet they will come, and creepe at their feet; love is not repaied, nor ſatisfied but with love. It was a thing impoſſible but that *Sapor* ſhould love this little creature, who ſo much affected him, for to love is the powerfulleſt charme wherby to make our ſelves beloved of others, he could not be without her, and if at any time ſhe chanced to be away, there was nothing could make him merry.

Love equalls lovers, theſe were equall, whether it were that love abaſed him ſo low as her condition, or elevated her unto his quality, love breeds a reſemblance, becauſe it's property is to transforme the lover into the thing beloved, This effect appeared in *Roſana* who framed her ſelfe unto all the humours of the Prince, that ſhe ſeemed rather to be what ſhe was not, ſhe imitated him in all, and forſaking him no more then her ſhadow, ſhe did the ſame things ſhe ſaw him doe.

The Dutches (ſeeing this humour) cauſed her (onely for recreation) to be cloathed like a little page, a habit which pleaſed her ſo well that ſhe never put it of but with teares.

In their firſt infancy, which ~~unites~~ the tongue, they without ceremony called brother and ſiſter, and every one wondred at the courage, and boldneſſe of this little girle, when ſhe grew bigger, ſhe called the Prince her Maſter, and he called her his Page.

All the exerciſes which the Maſter learned the Page did learne, and which is the more to be admired,

mired, ſhe learned them with ſuch a grace, that ſhe ſeemed afterwards for a mirrour or example to her little Maſter, As Phyſicke is given to the nurſe that ſo through the milke the child may be cured, ſo was it with *Sapor*, for when they were to give him any leſſon, either of dancing, ſtudy, or any thing elſe, they firſt taught it to his Page, ſhe learned the faſter to pleaſe him, and he tooke the greater care that he might not be outſtript by a girle, an emulation of vertue without envie. You would not chuſe but thinke that nature by a pure inſtinct taught theſe children the moſt grave Philoſophy that *Plato* hath diſcourſed, of the effects of honeſt love.

They being now growne up from the innocency of their firſt age, they entred into the limits of civility, and the ceremonies of the world; and they began to attaine to the knowledge of themſelves, what ſhame ſoever they ſought to breed in *Roſanna*, who now was growne pretty tall, to draw her from the Princes converſation, ſhee would never give eare thereunto, for her converſation being unſpotted ſhe feared no reproach, ſhe was ſo much affected to bodily exerciſes as dancing, leaping, vaulting, riding, fencing, ſhooting with bowe, and piece, running, playing at tennis, at pell mell, and hunting, that they had marvellous much adoe to draw her from it, and not wholly, for it was impoſſible, the Prince inceſſantly calling for her, not onely, when he was at any exerciſe, but at all other times when ſhe was abſent.

At laſt, her age permitting her no longer without decency, or modeſty ſo freely to frequent with

*Sapor*, The Dutcheſſe placed her among the other Gentlewomen, and unto ſome ſmall exerciſes, whereunto ſhe applyed her ſelfe, but not without much contradiction, except it were in ſuch works, which might yeeld ſome ſervice, or pleaſure to the Prince, for unto thoſe ſhe ſetled her ſelfe with ſo much diligence, that it ſufficiently witneſſed the ardour of her affection.

It hapned ſometimes that the other Gentlewomen would blam her for this her extream affection, which ſhe ſhewed towards the Prince, ſeeing the difference of their eſtates, and the modeſty which ſhe owed to her ſexe, but thereunto ſhe anſwered, that ſhe loved him, as a ſiſter ought to love a brother, and with the ſame reverence, that a ſlave beares to his Lord.

The Prince on his part bore with no leſſe impatience the privation of his Pages converſation, and it was his greateſt contentment, when he could ſlip in amongſt the Gentlewomen, thereby to entertain her at will, who poſſeſſed his thoughts.

Lewd deſires being entred into his ſpirits with knowledge, changed his love intoſenſuality, which could not be juſt, being that marriage was not his ayme, notwithſtanding, as he long ſince knew the honeſty of this creature, who for a kingdome would not have blemiſhed her integrity; he diſſembled a long time his pretention, but being not able any longer to beare the impetuoſity of his appetites, he would on a time have paſſed unto ſome unſeemely, and unbefitting action, which this generous Amazon would by no meanes endure, but told him,

that

that ſhe would deſire their loves might continue as vertuous, as ever they had beene, for (ſaid ſhe) if you ſpoyle the foundation, the edifice cannot but fall to ruine, if vertue be wanting, then farewell friendſhip, Theſe words comming from the mouth of a ſervant, as from a Princeſſe; bridled for a time the furious appetite of *Sapor*: ſo much majeſty hath vertue in it ſelfe.

But not long after temptations gave him new alarums, ſo that being unable any longer to oppoſe their violence, he reſolved to ſpeake, rather then periſh in ſilence.

Vnto his lewd ſuite, ſo little expected by this wiſe maid he received anſwer as followeth. Remember O Prince that poore as I am, and deſtitute of fortunes favours, I am rich in honeſty. I love *Sapor* as my life, but as I love mine honour more then my life, ſo I love it alſo more than *Sapor*. If you truly love me, as you have given me many pretious teſtimonies therof, then love me honourably, otherwiſe I freely renounce your friendſhip, and all the advantages, that I may hope for from you thereby, I ſay not this to the intent to breed more love in you, nor to draw you to deſire me for your wife; ſuch a vaine preſumption never yet flattered my ſpirit: I know the baſeneſſe of my deſcent, and that ſo great an elevation would ſoone caſt me into a moſt horrible precipice. I love you without intereſt, without pretence, and without any other deſire, then to ſee you great, and glorious in the world, and in the armes of a Princeſſe, worthy to be the ſpouſe of ſo great a Prince, And both you,

and

and ſhe will I waite upon with all the humility, and affection of a faithfull ſlave, who will ſeeke no other reward, but the only glory of ſerving you, and of loving you next after God, and mine honour, above all that is in the world: and if fortune ſo frown that you dye in deeds of armes, I will periſh at your feet, that on my tombe may be mixt the Lillies of my chaſtity, with the palmes of my valour, and mirtles of my incomparable loue to my ſo deerly eſteemed Maſter, whom I conjure to baniſh from his ſpirit all bad, and unjuſt intentions, and to be rather the protector, then the deſtroyer of the modeſty, and purity of a creature, who (ſaving that) is entirely his. For helpe herein conſider that I am your ſiſter, if not by birth, yet by foſtering, love me then, and preſerve me as a brother, and I will honour you as my Lord, my Prince, and the only light of mine eyes.

Whoſoever hath ſeene a ſtrong North wind ſweeping away in ſhort time all the clouds which obſcured the face of heaven, hath ſeene the effects that theſe generous words uttered forth with ſuch a grace, and ſincere feeling, wrought in *Sapor*.

If it happen ſometimes that a multitude having begun a mutinie, excite a furious ſedition, that fire, and ſword march in the field, and Cities, that ſtones flie, and rage makes a weapon of any thing that comes next. And in the middeſt of all this hurliburly, a grave man of authority preſents himſelfe unto this ſo many headed beaſt for to appeaſe it's violence, and bring it gently back unto it's duty, you ſhall on a ſudden, ſee what effect this will worke in

their

their eares, and what attention they will yeeld unto his words, wherewith he can so well winne their hearts, that weapons fall from their hands, fury, vengeance disperse themselves, & in place of so furious a tempest succeeds a joyfull calme, In the soule of *Sapor* was risen a tumult of passions revolting against reason, and this torrent bore him away into a precipice of dishonesty, but being become wise, by the generous remonstrance of the Amazon, peace returned to his soule; with a glorions resolution to vanquish himselfe, wherein certainly he deserved more praise then if he had overcome a whole Army. For this is the highest degree, whereunto vertue can raise a courage, seeing that many overcome others, who else would never have subdued themselves.

After that time the Prince purifying his affections, and for ever banishing uncleane intentions from his thoughts, never after importuned *Rosana* with any thing, which might in any wayes offend her chastity. And so farre was he from being cured of this ardent feaver by despight, or contempt, that contrariwise his love founded on the estimation of this virgins invincible vertue, did much increase, if what was arrived at it's extremity could receive an increase, true love only aimeth at the good of the object beloved, even as *Rosana* delighted only in the honour and glory of her Prince, and to see him daily increase in vertue, and reputation, which are the true earthly riches, that cannot perish, so *Sapor* had nothing that he so much desired, as to raise her whom he truly loved, as if she had beene his natu-

rall

rall ſiſter, the flame of his love having then no more but a moderate heate, without blackneſſe or ſmoake.

The Duke his Father being dead, and he the eldeſt, and next lineall ſucceſſor in that houſe, being entred into the honours, and the ranke whereunto his birth had called him, amongſt many Gentlemen his followers, he had an inclination to favour *Numerian* a younger brother well deſcended, and of a good houſe, a younger brother, which is as much to ſay, as one ſeeking his fortune in his courage.

Friendſhip is not idle where it ſettles, it preſently falls to worke; that it may make it ſelfe more knowne by effects, then by words. *Sapor* deſirous to advance this young Gentleman thought he could not more befriend him, then in giving him for his wife, her whom he affected as his ſiſter: And her whom hee could well have wiſhed for himſelfe, if the glory of his birth had not obliged him, by reaſon of ſtate; to ſeeke a match confor mable to his quality.

*Numerian* held for a great favour the motion, which the new Duke made him of this marriage; conſidering with himſelfe that it was the onely meanes to eſtabliſh his fortune in this great houſe. The Prince himſelfe alſo moved it to *Roſana*, who anſwered him with her accuſtomed generoſity, as followeth: Maſter (ſaid ſhe) will it not be a treaſon, to give this body to a man who ſhall not poſſeſſe the heart, being ſo filled with the honeſt love it beares you; that there is no place voyde for any other ſubject: permit me (my deare Prince) to die a virgin,

a virgin, and with the glory of a vestall, who hath not let her fire goe out; The permission which I have had to love you, I hold for so great an honour; and the happinesse of your reciprocall friendship, is so precious in my memory, that I should think my selfe a bastard Eagle, that having fastned mine eyes on so great a light, should now remove them on some lesser starre; permit me to be an Heliotropean (the hearb Turnesole) and that I may close up the leaves of my affections to all other lights, but only to that which gives me day. It is not that I pretend any other thing in my love, but the contentment I finde in honouring you; and you know that I have often protested that the happinesse to waite upon you, sufficiently payes the reward of all my services. For all the recompence which I looke for from you, is to be, and so to dye, yours; Neither doe I disdaine *Numerian* being a brave, and vertuous Gentleman; and of whose merit, although I had no other proofes save your estimation, it would be sufficient, to make me respect him. For your judgement is my law, and your will my rule. No, unto what degree soever your goodnesse shall raise me, yet I shall never forget the meanenesse of my condition. But I am of that opinion, that I should ~~love~~ that faire image, which love for you hath graven in my heart, if I should lodge another therein, which hath made me desire to live, and dye as I am.

Sister (said the Prince ravished in admiration at the courage of this female) if I thought the marriage which I propound unto you, should never so

little diminish the affection you beare me, I would never consent thereunto, nothing being so prerious to me, as to see my self beloved, and so fervently by a subject so amiable, but because the love that you shall beare to him as your husband, shall not bee contrary to that which you beare to me, as being your brother, I did verily believe that this marriage would bring neither to me, to him, or to you any manner of prejudice. Love is like honour, which varies it selfe according to the qualities of the persons, or like unto the Pourcontrell, or Peake fish, who becomes of the same colour the things are, whereon it fastens, so that a man may love divers persons with all his heart, according to divers respects, a father, as a father, a mother, as a mother, a husband, as a husband, and a brother, as a brother: This flame of love extends it self like unto the flame of a torch, which lights many others without wasting it selfe; and it is thus that I intend to give you unto *Numerian*, you know I love him, but with a far inferiour affection to that I bare you, my desire is to advance him, and likewise you, so that when you are joyned together I shall have a double cause to do you good, and to gratifie you in what I may.

By these reasons which were as plausible, as true, *Rosana* (who saw but through the eyes of *Sapor*) suffered her selfe to be drawne to this match, whereof none was more joyfull then *Numerian*, in so much that it is hard to expresse the contentment he tooke, being as it were, in extasie, or transportation of his spirit.

The

The firſt time, that the Prince made them talke together, *Roſana* with that manly, and generous geſture, which was both uſuall, and naturall in her, ſpake to this Gentleman as followeth, Sir here is your Maſter, and mine, who hath a deſire to joyne us together in the lawes of Hymen: But before I embrace his proffer, and before I will be made ſubject to your power, I muſt propound two conditions, without the which I cannot, nor will not be perſwaded to take you for my husband, my body ſhall be thine, and ſo entirely thine, that never any but thy ſelfe ſhall have part therein. I ſhall come a Virgin to thy bed, and if it be ſo that I muſt looſe the flower of that integrity, which I did intend to preſerve all my life time, yet it ſhall periſh at leaſt with honour in lawfull wedlocke; firſt then thou ſhalt not need to watch over my fidelity, becauſe I ſhall be more jealous thereof, then thou canſt, and if I ſhould chance to offend therein (although I rather wiſh all the thunders of heaven to fall on my head, yea the earth to open and ſwallow me up) my hand ſhould prevent thine in the revenge of ſo great a wrong, and if death permits me to ſurvive thee, be ſure, that even to thine aſhes I will keep a body pure, and a troth inviolable. I will love thee as my husband with all my heart, but for to prevent jealouſies, know thou this, that I will love *Sapor* as my Prince, and deere Maſter, but imagine not him to have any part thereby in any thing which ſhall appertaine to thee, nor to be arrivall or ſhurer in thy bed, he hath no ſuch thought, and if he had, he ſhould finde his expectation fruſtrate; and if thou

doſt thinke, that this friendſhip, which is ſo pure, honeſt, juſt, and lawfull, ſhould be contrary to the loyalty, I owe to thee, and that it may be a meanes to devide my heart, Then even at this preſent I renounce thy love, and alliance, for I am reſolved to carry to my grave this firſt, and glorious flame, wherewith my heart hath beene fed, and my ſpirit pleaſed, even from my cradle hitherto, and if you thinke theſe things agreeable with the duties, I ſhall owe to thee, heere I am ready to obey him, whoſe deſires are lawes to me. The other condition is, that thou take me not as a houſe Dove, to imploy my ſelfe in ſpinning, ſowing, and keeping the chimney corner, thou knoweſt that I have beene bred in another manner, and according to that, I deſire that thou permit me to exercife my ſelfe in armes, and hunting, and ſuch like recreations, and if thy courage doe call thee at any time forth to warre, either of thy owne accord, or with our Maſter, that thou then make me partaker of thy labours, and thy hazards, and alſo of thy laurells, and palmes. On theſe conditions I am ready to obey, and to follow thee in life or death.

*Numerian* no leſſe raviſhed at the ſpirit, and courage of this maide, then with her beauty, which indeed though meane, yet embelliſhed with extraordinary graces, agreed unto all ſhe deſired; joying much in having met with a mate, with whom hee might reape as many laurells, as myrtles.

The young Duke honoured this marriage with ſuch pompe, and magnificence, that he conld not have expended more liberally at the marriage of his

his owne ſiſter, he gave alſo large gifts to the married couple, which were but in earneſt, for greater things, that he intended to effect for their advancement.

*Numerian* remained ſtill with the Prince, and in greater authority in the houſe, and *Roſana* with the Dutches Dowager, who was very glad of this marriage, which freed her from the feares ſhe had, that her ſon paſſionately affecting this maid ſhould have a deſire to marry her.

Not long after *Sapor* wedded a young Princeſſe of *Bohemia*, and at this wedding, did *Roſana* (among the joyes ſhe had to ſee her Prince ſo highly matched) make her grace and ability appeare, in the Maskes, Turnaments, and other things, which Knights did, to honour this feaſt, ſhe bore away many prizes, which wonne her great praiſe, yea without envy of her competitors, who admired the good carriage, and dexterity of this Amazon: But the richeſt Iewell that ſhe then wonne was the heart of the young Princeſſe, who tooke ſuch an affection unto her, that ſhe ſeemed to diſpute the preheminence thereof with her husband, thus doth vertue purchaſe eſtimation wherefoever it comes, and in this manner doth it draw hearts unto it.

She with *Numerian* had ſuch credit, and authority in the Princes houſe, that all paſſed through their hands, and nothing was well thought on but what came from them.

Thus they paſſed ſome yeers, rich in wealth, and children, when the warres of *Hungary*, a kingdome

neighbouring unto *Slesia*, came to disturbe this calme. The Prince *Sapor* being call'd by the Emperour, had great command in the Army, whereunto he went, with a traine befitting his greatnesse; *Numerian*, who was alwaies at his side, intended not to forsake him in this voyage, whereunto his owne courage was a sufficient sollicitor, beside the loyalty, and love he bore to his Master.

He intended to leave his wife to waite upon the young Dutchesse, but she unwilling replied unto him as followeth. *Numerian* (said she) thou dost ill, remember our contract of marriage, thou wrongest our love in desiring alone to runne the hazard of warre, heaven having made me thy partner, and I shall continue so as well in things that tend to profit, and also in those that tend to the hazard of your person, neither is it thy part to hinder me from entring into the least part of the honour thou art going to purchase, I can despise life, and defie death, chiefly if I see my noble Master, and thy selfe witnesses of my valour, and fidelity.

Never had I (said *Numerian*) the least distrust either of thy faith, or thy courage, neither is it that which makes me desire thee to abide with the Princesse, but only to be a comfort, and an associate in the absence of the Prince, besides the events of war are uncertaine: and I wish that thou maist survive me to bring up our children, and to preserve my memory.

No, no, replied *Rosana*, I am destinated to some other matter, then to governe a family, others shall have that charge; the love I beare to my Master,

and

and to thee, permits me not to forſake you, if you die, I will die alſo; if you live, I will live, whether you go I will follow, ſeparation cannot have place our union.

Be it than as thou wilt (ſaid *Numerian*) I will not envie the glory, which thon mayſt purchaſe, it ſhall be common to us both, let us goe, and hazard our lives in the ſervice of our beneſactor.

Shee than puts on mans apparell, and following her Maſter, and husband they arrive at the Army.

Every day *Sapor* gave wonderfull proofes of his valour, and *Numerian*, with the faire ſhe warriour ſlight never loſt of him. For to have acknowledged their victories with Crowns, a Forreſt of Laurell, would ſcarce have ſufficed.

Vpon a day a toy took them to give the enemy an aſſault in one of his quarters, but the ſentinell having given the watch word, they found themſelves encompaſſed in ſuch ſort, as the Prince was in great danger, either of looſing of his life in the place, or of being taken by the *Turkes*. Then did love whoſe fire worketh no leſſe effects, then the fire of thunder, cauſe *Roſana* to take ſuch paines as cannot be expreſt, now thought ſhe, or never, is it time to make proofes, and ſhow of my true affection unto him whom I love more then my ſelfe, with which thought ſhee immediately caſt her ſelfe, where the danger was moſt eminent, even like a furious Tigres, who runnes her ſelfe amongſt the weapons of the hunters, by ſeeking to free her young ones, ſhe layes at the firſt ſhe meets, and overturnes him, ſtrikes another, makes a third runne

away, and gives no ſtroake, but it lights home, and is ſorely felt; ſhe playes her part ſo well, that opening the thickeſt of the preaſe ſhe makes way for the Prince to eſcape.

*Numerian* ſeeing this, ſtooped downe his head, and runnes himſelfe into the middeſt of them, and labours to doe ſome good office for that deare halfe of himſelfe, who had done ſo much for *Sapor*, and as one more carefull of hers then of his owne life, he conjured her affectionately to retire, under the ſafeguard which he yeelded thereto by his reſiſtance.

What ſaid ſhee (in a kind of anger) would you counſell me to forſake the honour, wherein I am, to purchaſe ſhame by flight, if you will oblige me, then I pray retire your ſelfe, I have yet both an arme, and a heart ſtrong enough to uphold your retreate, it were pitty that you ſhould caſt your ſelfe away, being able enough to pleaſure our Maſter in an occaſion of more importance, only remember our love, and tell him, that I die his ſlave.

I refuſe thy warrant ſaid *Numeaian*, for I will rather dye, then ſee thee periſh, I conjure thee by the obedience thou oweſt me, that thou get thee from hence, age, and reaſon, yea and ſexe will, that I precede thee, goe ſerve my Maſter and cheriſh my memory, as thou haſt promiſed.

Whileſt they thus conteſted, *Sapor* was in ſafety, and theſe two lovers found themſelves inwrapped by a multitude, who furiouſly ſummoned them to lay downe their armes, whereunto theſe great cou-

rages

rages replied boldly, that they were never accuſtomed to make ſuch diſhonourable compoſitions, we will, ſaid they, die with our weapons in our hands, to which words they joyned blowes, turning, and laying about them on all ſides, that they made the very ſtouteſt give backe, but as they were about to make a glorious retreat, and had almoſt ~~given~~ made way to their own ſouldiers, even then a multitude overcomming them again, *Numerian* was thrown to the ground, and run through in divers places, having but ſo much time as to ſay farewell my deareſt *Roſana*, thy courage hath undone us.

Theſe words moved with pitty the very hearts of thoſe barbarous people, who invited the valiant ſhe warriour to yeeld, deſiring her to be willing to live, and to comply with the deſire they had to ſave her, but this admonition was in vaine, for this generous loving woman anſwering onely with her ſword, ſo kindled the wrath of thoſe ſhe hit, that one of the wounded deſirous to revenge his hurt, thruſt his ſword quite through her body, and ſent her ſoule to accompany *Numerians*.

The skirmiſh ended ſhe was found among the dead, with her husband, and after they knew that ſhe was a woman, they that had felt her ſtroakes, did more admire her valour.

Now the ſorrow, and griefe of *Sapor* cannot be expreſt, which he took in this loſſe, he ſent for the two bodies, that he might yeeld to their aſhes (which he watered with his teares) ſome teſtimony of his friendſhip, he cauſed them to be carried to *Sleſia*, where he ſpared no coſt to make their funeralls ſumptuous,

and caused a most stately tombe to be erected over them, for preserving their memory unto posterity as long as marbles can last.

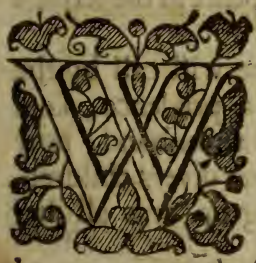
In this Event all men may plainely see, that vertues strive to enter in ranke into the Elegie of this generous Amazon, purity, magnanimity, constancy, valour, courtesie, resolution, courage, but above all that makes it most illustrious who can but admire to see love, and honour, with honesty to bee so straightly conjoyned in her spirits:

O soule truly heroicall, and who mightest have deserved a more eminent birth, and higher fortune, but what need had she of birth, or fortune? shewing us in her generous poverty, that vertue is not tied in the degree or bloud of persons, and that it raiseth those that possesse it even above all humane condition.

THE

# THE PRVDENT MOTHER.

## *The Second Event.*



Hen Widdowes are left with children grown to mans eſtate, they commonly are much troubled in governing them, for they are like horſes, as we may ſay, having ſlipt the collar, ſoon forgetting the reſpect, which they owe unto thoſe that have begotten them, and they thinke themſelves too wiſe to be ruled by a womans counſell, yea they ſcorne to ſubmit themſelves to a ſexe which ſeemes to be borne for to live in ſubjection, Fathers as being ſtronger keepe the authority over them better, but what they reſtraine in them by power, and feare, mothers ſhould doe by prudence, and love, following this maxime of the mother which I ſhall repreſent unto you in

this

this Chapter, who turned backe her ſonne from a fooliſh deſigne, preſerved the honour, and quiet of her houſe, and was after all, moſt dutifully thanked of her child, who confeſſed to have had from her both his being and raiſing.

Shee was of that part of *Gaule* which is commonly held to be the country, wherein wiſedome doth inhabit, where the North wind doth ſubtilize the aire, and cauſeth it to paſſe through the ſpirits of the inhabitants, who thereby become, wonderfull crafty, circumſpect, and diſcreet in their affaires, you may ſuppoſe that I ſpeake of *Neuſtria*, but I know not whether it were in the higher, or the lower, that this happened which I am about to relate, notwithſtanding there are ſome that conjecture it to have beene in the lower patt, and in a City joyning to the ſea coaſt, as it will appeare in the ſequell of this Event.

A widdow Lady, whom we will call by the name of *Froneſſe* becauſe of her prudence, kept her houſe in a Caſtle, whereof her husband, now deceaſed, was Lord, who left her divers children, whoſe breeding, and bringing up was all her care.

It is well knowne that in *Normandy* the eldeſt ſonne carries away all the meanes and eſtate, the youngeſt he leaves to inherit miſery, ſo that this mother being not able to beſtow on them any thing, ſave breeding, to the end, that they might advance themſelves in the world, by the vertues, and good parts which ſhe intended to conferre upon them, ſhe ſpared no coſt to procure them the

learning

learning of exercises, fitting for them. The eldest, to whom we will give the name of *Thierry*, finding himselfe to have a good estate, tooke little care in any thing, but only in hunting, and in visiting his neighbours, which are the imployments of Gentry, and Nobility in that countrey; and in this manner of idlenesse, it is no wonder but the fire which lyes commonly in young bloud, should kindle in the veines. Objects (saith the old maxime) doe moove the powers, and he having no other but such as were base, and inferiour, a meane subject, and inferiour inthralled him: A husband man, who was tennant to one of his Farmes, had a daughter whose beauty was above a countrey beauty, and whose wit, and person had not any thing clownish, nor unbefitting, but her apparell.

Nature who breeds pearles so cleare, and smooth in shells so rugged, and who createth the precious Diamonds, and Rubies, in the craggiest rockes, takes delight sometimes to shew that she is no lesse industrious in the country, then in citties, and that there she can produce a field full of flowers, which oftentimes may contend for beauty, and sente with those that are carefully nursed up in walled Gardens, and in the best ordered grounds, and to say the truth, I finde that guile is so rooted in Cities, that honesty, and beauty are there for the most part artificiall, and sophisticated, whereas in the simplicity of the Countrey, there is as little arte in manners, as painting on faces, and in conclusion, beauty is there for the most part more chaste, and chastity more faire.

This

This young Gentleman feeling himſelfe inflamed with the love of this Driade whoſe name was *Enemond*, imagined that ſhe being not only his ſubject, but as were his domeſticall, he ſhould eaſily tame her, and bring her to the fiſt, as a bird of lure, but he flattered himſelfe with that he only deſired, for he found himſelfe farre wide from his account, meeting in this chaſte creature ſuch an untractable humour, which ſerves for a rampier unto honeſty, that he at firſt thought this haggardlineſſe to proceed from the rudeneſſe of her breeding, and that being not accuſtomed unto the honours, and blandiſhments he uſed towards her, ſhe was therewith affrighted, but who ſo conſiders that ſhe is a *Norman*, who with the very milke hath ſuckt in craft, and circumſpection, ſhall ſoone know that ſhe rather fained her ſelfe affrighted, only of purpoſe to avoid the importunities of this complementer, in vaine did he looke, winke, court, ſing, prattle, make ſuch poſtures, and geſtures, as youth is wont to uſe to expreſſe their paſſion, becauſe ſhe had neither, eyes, tongue, geſture, countenance, nor ſignes to correſpond with ſo many fooleries, but cloſed her eares againſt the tunes of this inchanter, ſeeing him come ſhe would turne another way, or draw neere unto her mother, or imploy her ſelfe about ſome huſwifery, in briefe ſhe avoided the approach of this Gallant with ſuch ſtudied flights, and ſhifts, that all the ſubtilties, which he invented to intrap her, were as ſo many vented mines, without any effect. In fine ſeeing that ſhe could no longer avoyd the importunities of this droane who

was

continually buzzing about her eares, as a wiſe, and well adviſed maid, ſhe acquainted her mother therwith, to the end that ſhe might make it knowne unto *Froneſſe* the mother of this Gentleman. This Lady (extreamely exact in what concerned her honour, and one who was ever watchfull to preſerve the good name of thoſe, that ſerved her) had no ſooner knowne the paſſion of her ſonne, but ſhe gave him ſuch ſharpe, but diſcreet inſtructions, that had he beene capable of reaſon, it would have made him become wiſe, what did not ſhe ſay? to admoniſh him of his folly, with what did ſhe not threaten him? if he abſtained not from ſo baſe a deſigne, but this paſſion had caſt ſuch a veile over his eyes, and ſo ſhut up his eares, that he little regarded the profitable admonitions of *Froneſſe.*

He perſiſts obſtinately in perſuite of *Emenond*, and the more to entice her, he promiſes her marriage, but ſhe although a Country wench yet preferred her honeſty before all the wealth in the world, ſhe was alſo held faſt by another tye, being long before ingaged in her affection unto a youth of her owne quality, whom ſhe loved as deerly, as ſhe did her life: ſo on the one ſide the loyalty ſhe had vowed to keepe to him, that loved her for a good end, and one the other ſide feare of being deceived, or forced by *Thiery* made her marveilous circumſpect, and wary, ſhe well knew the great difference of theſe two parties, and as ſhe ſaw likelyhood to hope for the one, ſo ſhe thought it but a folly to deſire the other; for what ſhew ſoever this young Gallant made, or what oathes ſoever he did ſweare, ſhe

knew

knew his intent was but only to get his will of her, and then to leave her, but the Bird was craftier then the crafty fowler, and what nets, or snares soever he set, either by his sighes, his Crocodile teares, his presents, or his promises, he could never get footing, in the good opinion of this discreet maid, who endeavoured with more cunning to defend her selfe, then he did to assaile her.

In meane time the vehemency of his passion did grow so unmeasurably, that it brought him to the gates of fury, and despaire, if at the first he jested, when he spake of marrying this country wench, at last seeing there was no other way to attaine to the top of his desires, he requires in good earnest to have her in marriage. The more *Fronesse* laughs at this his proposition, the more he growes obstinate, and having gotten the knowledge that *Finall* was beloved of this maid, he sweares that he will rid the world of him, and in effect this poore country fellow avoyded as much as possible he could the presence of this madman.

The parents of *Enemond* by the command of *Fronesse* lockt up their daughter, insomuch that she was not seene by the rayes of the Sunne, *Thierry* seeing himselfe hindred by so many obstacles, enters into such a frenzy, that he seemes like a man without either sense, or reason, his bloud being moved by sorrow, and anger, a strong Feaver seased on him, and that so surely, that the Doctors judged him a dead man, still he cryes out of *Enemond*, so deep was the thought of her rooted in his imagination.

The

The prudent mother ſuſtained all this while an incomparable ſorrow for the loſſe of this child, who being her eldeſt ſhe counted him for the pillar of her family, ſhe knew very well the ground of his diſeaſe, and fearing leaſt contradiction ſhould make him worſe, ſhe intends to deale with him, as with thoſe melancholly *Hypochondriachs*, unto whoſe fantaſies, how extravagant ſoever they be, they muſt never be oppoſed, ſo that by degrees ſweetning the bitterneſſe of his ſpirit, and promiſing him ſatisfaction, and that if he could recover ~~*Enemond*~~, his health he ſhould have her for his wife, by theſe two liniments the extremity of his fury was tempered, and ſomewhat aſſwaged, and his feaver became more moderate, ſo that this her faire ſpeech worked the ſame operation in him, as muſicke doth unto thoſe in *Calabria* that are ſtung by the venemous Spider Tarantula, he began ſhortly to amend and ſhew ſignes of his recovery, but very often would he urge his mother to reiterate her promiſe that he ſhould have *Enemond*; when he began to grow dull, for the greater furtherance of his health, they cauſed this maid to come to him, which had almoſt caſt him into a relapſe, for hearing her ſpeak, as ſhe was by them inſtructed, he was on a ſudden ſo overjoyed, that he redoubled his Feaver, which was farre more dangerous then at the firſt; at laſt *Froneſſe* thinking with her ſelfe, that when he recovered his health he would conſtrain her to keep theſe promiſes, (which were made but as lures to bring him forwards) deviſed a ſtratageme which tooke happy effect. Now began *Thierry* to walke a-

bout his chamber, and to aske for *Enemond.*

To whom anſwer was made that ſhe with the griefe that ſhe tooke for his ſicknesse was her ſelfe fallen into ſo violent a Feaver, that ſhe was thought to be in great danger; this ſoone aſſaulted the heart of *Thierry*, who would not ſo ſoone have appeaſed himſelfe, but that he imagined this newes to be fained, he hath a great deſire to goe viſite this ſicke maide, and continually entreates that he may be led to her, but *Froneſſe* ordered the buſineſſe in another manner; and to cut up the roote of all theſe fooleries in her ſonne, ſhe preſently cauſed *Finall* to be married to *Enemond*, and gave three hundred French Crownes in portion to this maide, upon condition that ſhe, and her husband ſhould goe into *Picardy*, and there live for a yeere or two. Now ſaid ſhe wee muſt make *Thierry* beleeve that *Enemond* is dead, and becauſe that he will ſcarce beleeve his owne eyes for the verity thereof, we will give her a ſleepy potion, that ſhall ſo ſoundly benume her ſenſes, for three or foure houres, that ſhe ſhall ſeeme as dead indeed, then ſhall he ſee her in this ſtate, yea wee will cauſe her obſequies to be prepared, and a fantaſme, or ſpecies to be put into the grave, ſo that generally ſhe ſhall be ſaid to be dead, *Finall*, *Enemond*, and her parents all agreed unto *Froneſſe* her will, *Enemond* counterfeits her ſelfe ſicke and takes the ſleepy potion, the newes of her death is ſpred about the towne, and brought to *Thierry*, he ſees her in this caſe, and beleeves ſhe is dead, a buriall is fained, whileſt ſhe and her husband are going in a voluntary exile to the furtheſt

part

part of *Picardy*, *Thierry* abandons himſelfe, and ſpends his time only in ſorrow, and teares, tearming himſelfe the unfortunateſt of all lovers, ſometimes he ſeeks to end his dayes by hunger, another time by poiſon, againe by ſome ſteeled weapon, whereupon ſome grave religious men are brought to him, who prevailed over his paſſion ſo farre by their good exhortations, that they quite rooted up theſe unnaturall, and deſperate reſolutions of his minde.

The prudent mother (who now knowes the amorous inclination of her ſonne, and that if his love remaine without an object (ſuch a melancholly may ſeaze on him that he may thereby fall into a conſumption) ſeekes on all ſides for a match fitting for "him; Wives are as eaſie to be found for rich el-"der brothers, as difficult to be found for poore "younger brothers, but *Thierry* muſt be cured by a remedy proportionable to his diſeaſe, beauty hath wounded him, beauty muſt therefore be the antidote, that muſt cure him, *Froneſſe* not much reſpecting wealth, makes choice of a very faire, and vertuous Gentlewoman named *Gaudence*, who was the wonder of all eyes, that beheld her, ſhe delayes no time, but preſently communicates her mind, and deſire to the maids parents, they conſidering how advantagious, and profitable this alliance might in time grow to be, held themſelves much honoured in granting her requeſt, but ſaid *Froneſſe* you muſt adde your helping hand, for we muſt deale in this matter, as with a ſicke mind, therefore I hold it not convenient to ſpeake to him of ſuppreſſing his old

flames by new affections, as yet, for you know, that the want of appetite, or relish in sicke persons, causes them to dislike the best meates: we must be industrious, and so worke the matter, that he may be snared of his owne accord, without perceiving any thing at all of the businesse. There was no more comparison to be made betweene this *Gaudence*, and and the other country maid with whom he was so farre taken, then betweene the day, and the night, but as those, that have beene a long time in darknesse, must of necessity have sometime to use themselves to light, and to know its worth; so it is needfull for this poore man almost out of his sences to returne to reason by little, and little, and to acknowledge by degrees, rhe difference betweene a faire noble, and well bred Gentlewoman; and a rude country wench: be pleased therefore (said she) speaking to the mother of *Gaudence*, to visit me as as a neighbour, and to give you the more cause to come the oftner, we will fain some businesse, which you desire to be decided betweene us, and bringing your daughter with you, I am sure her presence will do more of it selfe, then I should be able to doe by all my authority, or instructions.

This discreete plot was approved on by the parents, and succeeded so happily, that without inlarging my selfe any further on the particularity of this new love, I will say in a few words, that *Thierry* became so amorously taken with the beauty of *Gaudence*, that hardly any memory of his first doting affection remained in him: crafty *Fronesse* seeing him tyed in affection to this faire face, and ingaged

gaged by desires to this object, tooke no small delight in seeing her bird so intangled, and the more to augment these desires, she proposed difficulties, by reason of the unequality of the match, and seemed backward in giving consent to that, which she desired no lesse then *Thierry*.

Not long after this match was consummated with such content to this Gentleman, that his joy cannot be exprest but by the words of such, who have beene in the like manner ravished, and transported as he was: about two or three yeeres after, his mother seeing him still more and more possessed with the love of his spouse, and jesting with him at the passion he was in for *Enemonde*, she discovers the whole stratageme whereof she had made use, by that meanes to draw him from the match, whose inequality would have beene an everlasting reproach unto his posterity; now this was the time wherein *Thierry* acknowledged the good his mother had done for him, and presently yeelded her infinite thankes.

*Finall*, and *Enemond* were recalled from their exile, and the honour, and peace of this family was attributed to the wise government of this prudent mother.

# THE DISCREETE CHILDREN.

## *The Third Event.*

THE former Event hath shewed you in a prudent mother the care that parents have of their children, and in this Event you shall see the reverence, and obedience due unto parents, by the story, which I shall relate unto you, which will shew you the great wisedome, and discretion of children that endeavour to hide, and beare with the infirmities of her, who had brought them into the world.

On that great and famous River of *Rhine*, which heretofore served as a bound unto our *Gaule*, there are divers Earles, which in the language of that Country are called Rhinegraves. It is well knowne that of all nations there is none that so jealously preserve

preſerve their Nobility, as the *German*, nor more feare to undermatch themſelves, ſo that an Earle will never give his daughter to a Baron, nor a Marqueſſe will not marry with the daughter of an Earle, and in this manner are families carefully preſerved in their ſtate, and dignity, thus much I ſay becauſe the knowledge thereof ſerves for a ground to our ſtory.

An Earles daughter whom we will call *Criſolite* having alſo married an Earle of the *Rhine* or a Rhingrave, had by him many children, whereof foure, to wit, two ſonnes, and two daughters were living when as he dyed, and left her a widdow at the age of forty yeeres, and by reaſon that ſhe had beene married very young, her children were then of good yeeres, ſo that the eldeſt was in the two or three and twentieth yeere of his age; This Lady for a time managed their eſtate, with all the diligence, and care of a mother, who truly, and entirely loves thoſe, that are blood of her blood, and fleſh of her fleſh; In the cold time of her widdowhood there kindled in her ſuch ardours, as could not honeſtly be quenched but in a ſecond marriage.

This good *Dutch* woman, who went plainly to worke in this her intent, caſts her eyes divers waies to find out a match equall to her birth, for Noble men of that quality are farre more ſcarce there then in *France*, and *Italy*; and beſides among thoſe, that ſhe could either have wiſhed, or intended to have had, there was none found that was willing to match with a widdow of her age, and charged with children, ſo that all hope being taken from her

that way, her lookes which did but seeke to find a Rocke worthy her shipwracke went no great voyage ere they found it; a young Gentleman one of her subjects, who was ordinarily among the followers of her children, was the marke whereat she aimed: This faire image slipping through her eyes into her heart, ingraved it selfe so deeply there, that it was wholly past her power to raze it out: truly there lye hid great incommodities in greatnesse, amongst many this is one, to be alwayes in view, and yet to have no liberty to act what we would, and this is it that kils *Crisolite*, who agitated by her new flames, can neither quench them, nor manifest them, daring neither by word, nor by signe, to evaporate the least sparkle thereof, with what contradictions, is she tormented, on the one side representing unto her selfe the perfections of her new beloved, which her imagination augmented after the manner of those that love; on the other side the glory, and quality of her birth, which she blemished in so much abasing her affections towards a subject, so farre disproportioned.

The *German* Nation free as the *French*, is not capable of long concealment: after *Crisolite* had in vaine imployed her whole endeavours to drive from her mind this delectable Idæa, which so willingly persecuted her, she resolved to discover her flame (whose pretentions were just being they aimed at marriage) unto whose confident person, she therefore first reveales it to one of her Gentlewomen, one of a stayed age, and whose fidelity she had tryed before in weighty matters, but this woman

man well knowing the custome of the country, did so mislike that her Mistris should so unequally bestow her selfe, that in stead of moderating the passion of this gentle Lady by milde words, she more augmented it by her contradictions, so farre rejecting what *Crisolite* had said unto her, that shee would scarce have patience to heare her.

The Countesse repulsed on this side, gave her woman charge to keepe all secret, and promised her (though farre from her intent) to thinke no more of *Fleuriall* (so will we call this Gentleman) but she soone addressed her selfe to one of her domesticalls, from whom she hoped to have fewer replyes, and more service, wherein she was no whit deceived, for great persons find too many favourers, and furtherers of their passions, how unjust, and unreasonable soever they be: this mans name was *Leuffroy*, unto whom his Lady having committed her secret in trust, he promised to execute faithfully all that she should command him: nothing else I desire, said she, of thee, but that thou faithfully make knowne unto *Fleuriall* his good fortune, in the greatnesse, and purity of my affections.

*Leuffroy* failed not so to doe, and having made this Gentleman understand the passions that the Countesse suffered for him, which tended only to marriage, *Fleuriall* stood more amazed at this discourse then if he had beene stricken with a thunderclap: he was not so simple but that he knew to what height of wealth, and greatnesse this love called him; but he considered withall, that the highest ascents, make the deepest precipes, and that the so-

rest

rest falls follow extraordinary raisings, he supposed, that if he should correspond with *Crisolites* desires, he should arrive unto such wealth, as he durst never have so much as hoped for, on the other side he feared the wrath of her children, who comming to know this practise, would teare him in a thousand pieces, as he very well knew the humour of fortune, who deceitfull as she is, deales with men as the Eagle with the Tortois raising them very high, for to shatter them in pieces, by casting them downe, and that rubbing the glasse on the top with hony she makes the drinker taste the Wormewood in the bottome, he would not trust too much therein, nor be taken like a silly bird, by the glistering of this faire glasse, feare overcame his ambition at first, and made him sleight *Leuffroyes* recitall, giving no other answer, but that speaking without letters of credence, he could not perswade himselfe otherwise but that he intended thereby to mock his good meaning.

If that be all replyed *Leuffroy*, I shall soone certefie you that I speake not of mine owne accord, but well authorized by her who gave me this charge, not long after he brought him letters from the Countesse, whose hand he knew very well, which caused him not to doubt of *Leuffroyes* commission; notwithstanding whether it were, that he continued in his feares, or that he meant to cast oyle on the fire of this Ladies inflamed heart, he said unto the Messenger, that he feared a surprisall, and that this hand being easie to be counterfeited, it was perhaps a lure to call, and a snare to intrap, and undoe him.

*Leuffroy* was at the point of being angry at this mistrust, which seemed to taxe him with treachery, but considering with himselfe the just cause, that *Fleuriall* had to suspect, and besides that his Ladyes intent was not to vexe him, he moderated his choller, and turning it into a merriment, he said verily faire sir you marvellously feare your skinne, and you seeme very nice in an occasion, for which a thousand knights would hazard the losse of a thousand lives a piece; it is, said *Fleuriall*, neither my life, nor my skinne that I seeke to put in safety, being ready to expose both the one, and the other unto all manner of paines, and death for the service of so noble a Lady, but I feare that her honour, which is dearer to me then all that concernes my selfe, should become interessed, or wronged, and then if her children should never so little perceive this businesse, what corner of the earth were able to shelter me from their wrath, or what power could make me escape the cruelty of their vengeance.

Discreet *Leuffroy* having by this discourse understood the motions of this Gentlemans soule, who was held backe from seconding the intentions of the Countesse, onely by feare of her children, made it all knowne unto her, whereupon *Crisolite* resolved not to waste her selfe away in that manner, by concealment of her affection from her children, being to her as unprofitable, as it was troublesome, but before them to declare her passions and intentions.

Having then on a morning caused them all foure

to

to come into her chamber, two wit, the two sonnes, *Maximillian*, and *Septimus*, and the two daughters, *Anicete*, and *Catherine*: She said thus unto them, my good children, for the cares I have had in your bringing up, and for the endeavours of a good mother, which I have ever yeelded unto you, I beleeve none of you but will confesse how tenderly, and heartily I have loved you, during the time that heaven permitted me to live with your now deceased father. I have behaved my selfe toward him with all the submission, modesty, and fidelity, which a wife owes unto her husband, but in fine cruell death hath taken him from me, and parted us, and he hath left me in an age not yet so great, that it should freeze the blood in my veines, nor interdict me to thinke of a second marriage; I have done all that I can to put this idle fantasie out of my head, but my nature is so repugnant unto this holy vertue of continency, which heaven doth not grant to every one, that I beleeve I ought rather to marry then to burne; and that is the thing I am determined to doe: but because I am not of a common condition, matches conformable to my birth and quality, are not easily found; therefore I have cast mine eyes, and fixed my heart on a Gentleman, with whom I hope to have more contentment then if he were of greater degree; and whose alliance will be lesse prejudiciall unto you, then if I tooke another of higher birth: I know the lawes of the Nobility of this Countrey very well, but I know also, that the lawes of nature are more ancient, and those of love more strong, you know what great revenewes

revenewes I have brought to this house, which if it were transsported into the hands of another husband, your inheritance would be much diminished, I have found a way with which I shall rest well contented, our honour shall be sheltered, and your meanes shall not be lessened, nor impoverished: I will secretly marry this Gentleman, whom I shall name unto you, he shall dwell in my house as a domesticall servant, none shall know that I have mismatcht my selfe; and if any children shall issue from him, and me, they shall be brought up secretly, and they may be provided for with indifferent meanes. In this manner without any prejudice to you, I shall be satisfied. I speake freely, and roundly to you, as to my children, from whom I hope for as much love, respect, and consent, as the goodnesse of your nature doth promise me: another, it may be, more haughty and more imperious would have done whatsoever her passion had dictated unto her, without your counsell, and it may be also that another having lesse feare of God, and lesse respect to honour, would have remedied her incontinency by meanes, as dishonourable, as unlawfull: but I had rather dye a thousand deaths, then to set such a spot on my blood, and posterity, knowing this that a woman without honesty, of what quality soever she be, is but as it were a laistall; finally I doe intreate you not to speake any thing to dissuade me from this my resolution, being I have declared unto you, that it is absolutely necessary for my contentment, only judge whether the way by me proposed be not reasonable, and fitting, as well

to

to set my conscience at rest, and my honour at shelter, as to preserve the meanes which I brought into your Fathers house.

If these foure children were not amazed at this proposition, is not a question to be asked, but at last seeing they must make use not of consultation, but of resolution, in a businesse determine, they make a vertue of that necessity, which is not subject to any lawes, and imbracing obedience, and discretion, inclined themselves to the will of their mother, whom they saw to be as carefull of their good, as of her owne contentment; whereupon the eldest speaking for all the rest, answered her with all dutifull respect, and modesty: that although their common desires could (it may be) more wish to see her in a glorious widdowhood, then in a disadvantagious marriage, nevertheless, they were so many wayes obliged to her, both for their lives, and for the meanes which they held of her, and also for the great paines shee had taken in their education, that they had rather renounce themselves, and their owne judgements then to contradict her, in any one point: that she was their Mother, their Lady, and their Mistresse, that she might dispose of their bodyes, their lives, their meanes, and their wills according to her good pleasure, it belonging not unto them to resist any of her intentions, and that the only glory of obeying her, as their mother was the fairest lot in their heritage, and seeing that they had hitherto beene ruled, and governed by her without any contradiction, in what concerned themselves, they could not with reason disapprove what

she

she should doe for her selfe, that they would honour, and respect him, that she should chuse for her husband, after what manner soever shee would command, and that she might be onely pleased to appoint, and she should find in them a perfect obedience.

*Chrisolite* saw that these were not so much words of complement, as of sincere verity, weeping with joy, and tendernesse, and blessing the wit, and discretion of her children, thanked them with great signes of acknowledgement, and having discovered unto them her affection to *Fleuriall*, and that it was hee that she intended to have, not long after shee made him the Steward of her house, and having privately married him, none being present but only her children, *Leuffroy*, and some of her Gentlewomen; this young Gentleman in stead of being puffed up with pride by his match, behaved himselfe with so much humility, and moderation, as well towards the Countesse, as towards her children, that both the one, and the other strove who should love him most.

There were two daughters borne in this second marriage, who were brought up secretly; the first wherof, and eldest was named *Margarite*, the other named *Lucide*, who some few yeeres after the death of *Chrisolite* was honourably married, she inherited the wealth, wherewith the Countesse and her former children honoured the fidelity of *Fleuriall*, who even after the death of *Chrisolite* remained with *Maximilian* the Rhinegrave governing all his house.

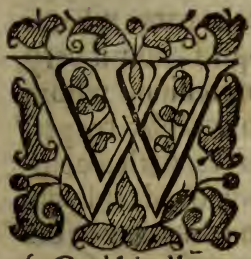
Thus

Thus was the mother contented, the children counted discreet, and all things passed quietly without rumour, and to say the truth for to hinder a widdow from marriage who is resolved to marry, is as much as to oppose bankes unto a great torrent of waters, besides it is not the part of dutifull children to controle the will of their parents; yea I dare say although it were somewhat unreasonable. These children did deserve much praise, who by their submission, and consent avoyded the tumult, and broyles, which opposition, and resistance breeds, and by their secresie and silence, preserved the honour of continency, and by their prudence and discretion retained the great meanes, which came to them by their mother: but truly the moderation of *Fleuriall* deserveth a particular praise, having beene able to containe within the bounds of respects, notwithstanding this elevation, it being a thing ordinary enough to spirits lesse judicious, for to passe from use to abuse, and from riches to insolence, which hath caused the proverbe, that honors change manners, a proverbe crossed by the temperance of this Gentleman.

THE

# THE CVRRIED PERSONS.

## *The Fourth Event.*



WHen a ſinner is arrived to that degree of impudency, as without ſhame to cõmit his iniquity in the face of heaven, and earth, and to that height of inſolence, as to deſpiſe the juſtice of God and men, then doth the wrath of God kindle as a fire, as a devouring fire, which brings a total conſummation, for patience too much provoked becomes fury; and although God bee patient, long ſuffering, very mercifull, and endureth the malice of perverſe perſons; yet when the meaſure is full, then doth hee caſt his vengeance abundantly upon the proud, and preſumptuous: there are ſome kind of natures ſo bad, that not content to doe all the evill, and wickedneſſe they can

devise thinke themselves not fully satisfied, if they make not knowne unto others the pleasure, which they take in acting their sin, yea they glory in their malice, if I have done evill (saith the impudent in the Scripture) what punishment hath happened to me for it. There are others, who being reprehended, and admonished, threaten to do worse, & who like unto resty horses made more wayward by the spurre, the more their scandals, and reproaches are borne with, the worse, and more malitious they become: it is for those that the milstones of Gods wrath grinde late, but when they come, they grinde very small, and the grievousnesse of the torment is augmented by the foreshewing of the punishment, in the example which I heere propose unto you, behold all these verities, as in a mirrour.

In a citty of our part of France the name whereof I will not now declare, although I know it very well, A gentleman of the new impression, whom wee will call *Opile*, had made him notable, by getting some small victories in the warres, with a company of Carabines which he commanbed, and with which he did 1000. robberies, and outrages in the country. This man during the time of peace seeing his sword hang by the wall, and the most part of his company cashiered, betooke himselfe to spend foolishly what he had so uniustly gotten together, and this was in frequenting gaming houses, and lewd places, where he wallowed himselfe in all manner of naughtinesse: At last being fallen in love with a Marchants wife, whom we will disguise under the name of *Anaclete*, he never ceased, untill by his importunities,

portunities and devises he had brought this miserable woman to condiscend unto his will, and not content thus to defile his neighbours bed by infamous adultery, as if one part of his licentiousnesse had consisted, in the shew of it, he boasted thereof in a most abominable, and impudent manner, and in liew of hiding his filthinesse, he laboured by all manner of wayes to manifest it. Imagining that he should be counted for a brave fellow, thus under a husbands nose to seduce his wife, and defile his bed.

The good Marchant more attentive in the care of his affaires then the demeanure of his disloyall wife, either did not see, or at least would not seeme to see these disorders. As among vertues, continency beareth the name of honourable, so amongst vices licentiousnesse beareth the title of dishonourable and infamous, nothing in the world more diminishing the reputation. The small sensibility that *Anaclete* shewed in such an assent, exposed him not only unto the laughter of his neighbours, but moreover unto the detraction of his ill willers, who accused him of connivency, as if he had beene confederate with his wives lewdnesse.

This calumnie being come to his eare, stung him so to the quicke, that he resolved to take away this infamy from his house, and to wash the staine therof in blood, but remembring himselfe, and considering that the honour of a wise man depends not on the frailty of a sex so subject to infirmity, & besides fearing the ruine of his fortune by murthering him, that had dishonoured him, he kept back his anger,

and setled his minde to sufferance, and concealement, but the bravadoes of the Captaine, and the audaciousnesse of his wife growne insolent by his timidity, the hooting of his neighbours, and the reproaches of his kindred were unto his heart such pressing stings, that drawing strength out of his weaknesse, and courage out of his naturall pusillanimity, he protested to avenge himselfe solemnely, if his wife abstained not from her evill courses, and returned to her former duty, and respect which she owed to him, not daring any more to meddle with the Captaine, whose very name stopped his mouth, being reported to be extreame hasty, and cruell, he instructed his wife with the best admonitions hee could frame, but seeing her in liew of profiting thereby, to mocke him for his paines, he was constrained to change accent, and taking a harsher tone to come unto threates, whereat this female creature being netled began to reply with bawling, and injurious termes, threatning that she would have him cripled if he were so bold as once to strike hir: *Anaclete* moved with choller lifts up his hand, and makes so faire an impression therewith on her cheeke that the mark of his fingers remained there a good while printed by reason of the bloud which thereby mounted up to her face, adding moreover with a solemne protestation soundly to curry both her, and her minion if ever he found them talking together.

*Eudoxe* (let us call this woman) full of despight by such an affront resolved with her selfe, to take deepe vengeance therof, neither wanted she means

so

so to doe, having the sword of *Opile* at her command, but because this Captaine intended not to marry her, shee desired not that he should goe so farre, as to kill her husband, but only that by threats, and some blowes he should keepe him in awe, having then made hir complants unto him, and told him how *Anaclete* had said, that if he found them together he would currie them both, *Opile* who was not wont to be used in such a manner, promised to teach her husband to speake in another fashion, and so severely to revenge the blow which she had received, that shee should have cause to be satisfied therewith.

Meeting on a time with this poore man he beganne to vent, and utter his bravadoes against him, and to sweare that if he continued in his fantasticall humours, he would hack, and hewhim in so many peices that the skilfullest anatomatist should hardly set him together againe. *Anaclete* answered him coldly, that if he were of his profession, and had bin bred up in armes, he would answer him in the same tearmes, but that the condition of a souldiour, and that of a merchant are not used to ioyne together, the ell and the sword being weapons farre different, that the law of marriage gave him full authority over his wife, whom he had forbidden to come in his company, to the end that the evill reports might be wiped away which were spread abroad, to the disadvantage of her honour; and that he beleeved, that there passed no dishonest act in their conversation, but that an honest woman ought to be exempt, both from the crime, and the

suspition, and that if his wife abusing him with her tongue, he had made use of his hand to hold her peace, it was not for *Opile* to thinke himselfe offended therewith, except he would shew to have some share in her, who no way, that he knew to be lawfull, appertained to him.

From this answer, that might have satisfied any man that knew reason, *Opile* tooke occasion to encrease his choller, and passion, which made him like a tun filled with new wine the which foules it selfe with its owne foame, because that the rashnesse of the discourse made him utter many words, not only outragious against the person of *Anaclete*, but which plainely discovered, that he sought to have more part in her, whose cause he defended, then either law, or honesty could permit, which so hardly oppressed good *Anaclete*, that he was constrained to reply, that if ever he saw him approach his wife, he would do his endeavour to resist force by force, and to drive disgrace from his house.

Whereunto angry *Opile* replyed like a souldier, if I were said he asleepe in thine owne bed, thou wouldest not dare to awake me, yet thou hast said that thou wouldest currie both thy wife, and her minion (speaking of me) if thou didst finde us together; but be thou sure that I will speake to her when it shall please me in despight of thy threats, and foretidings, and since thou hast spoken of currying me, as if I were a horse, assure thy selfe that it shall not be before I have well rubbed thee to my mind; and thereupon he lifts up a great staffe, wherwith he would have accompanied his words, but

the

the legs of *Anacletc* by a quicke flight, saved him at that time from a basting.

The proud souldier boasted of this discomfiture, as if he had wonne the field, but he sung the triumph before the victory, he continues his filthy action with this wicked woman, more openly, and impudently then ever, but it will not be without puuishment. Lead is long ere it be hot, but then it melts on a sudden; the Diamond is difficult to bee broken, but when it doth breake, it goes all to powder; so is it with slow, heavy, and timorous humors, they must have time to increase their choller, and when it is at the height they are as red hot iron, which long retaines it's heat, *Anaclete* wronged beyond all measure, resolved to end his dishonour, or his life, he makes his complaint to his kindred, and friends, who all taking part in his misfortune, and hating the insolence of *Opile*, promised to assist him in this revenge, being just, and authorized by the lawes.

Accompanied then with three or foure good fellowes, resolved to surprize the adulterers, and to punish them as they deserved, it was an easie matter to find them together: some few dayes before *Anaclete* intended to put in practise his designe, he fained a certaine kind of reconcilement with his disloyall wife, he makes extraordinary much of her, as if his former affections had renewed, but they were Apes huggings, which smother with their imbracings, this woman growne expert in deceits returnes him the like, he faines a voyage whereunto he said that his commerce obliged him, for to make

provision of some certaine wares at a Faire, his wife counterfeits a sadnesse at his departure, where unto she added a few Crocadiles teares; hardly was he gone, but *Opile* came to possesse his place, and that in a manner so openly that all the neighbourhood was scandalized thereat, two dayes after *Anaclete* returnes, who accompanied by foure or five of his trusty friends all armed, as was fitting enters with false keyes even unto his owne chamber, wherein they were no sooner entered, but the adulterers, whom they found in bed together, awakened *Opiles* sword was seased on, as also his poyniard, and pistoll, he sees himselfe naked, and unable to defend himselfe, among five or sixe men well armed, and every one his pistoll in hand ready charged, and cockt presenting them to his head, now stands our braggard well amazed, and of a Lyon that he had beene, is now become as gentle as a Sheepe, and dares not bleate, they seale on him, and he is forthwith bound hand and foot, and in this manner laid on the bed againe, the woman on a sudden awaking sees this spectacle, and presently her conscience expects nothing but death, for her punishment, she cryes, she weepes, she craves mercy for her selfe, and *Opile*, in briefe she playes the woman, a creature insolent in prosperity, and faint hearted in misfortune. *Opile* askes *Anaclete* forgivenesse with the faireſt protestations in the world, but *Anaclete* is wounded in his honour, a wound that is not healed with words, and seeing his enemy now in his power, caused one of his armes to be untyed, and putting a wispe of straw into his hand,

hand, such as they use to rub horses withall; *Opile* (said he) thou hast threatned to rubbe me before I should curry thee, I will have thee to be as good as thy word, therefore take this wispe, and rub me at thy pleasure.

*Opile* refusing so to doe, *Anaclete* and those that accompanyed him setting poyniards and pistolls to his throat forced him to take the wispe, and passe it over the back of *Anaclete*, which he did very gently, then they asked him if he were contented therewith, and if he had rubd him well to his mind, you have constrained me to it. (said he) And I will also constraine thee (replyed *Anaclete*) to let me curry thee at my will for it is now my turne.

Then they fastned this poore naked body to the foure posts of the bed, as one extended upon the wheele, and *Anaclete* taking an iron curry combe, which he had caused to be made with long teeth, began to curry this gallant, so furiously, that hee flaid him alive, tearing away his nose, eyes, and all that made him a man, in briefe leaving no parcell of his skinne untoucht, he stretches his good wife on the same racke, and curryed her in the same manner, casting their miserable bodyes on the floore, which had neither face, nor skinne, and left them there panting, and wallowing in their blood, this exploit of cruell vengeance thus acted, he retired himselfe into a place of safety.

Day being come the Magistrates enter the house where they behold this horrible spectacle. These unfortunate creatures lived a while after to confesse their faults, and aske God forgivenesse for them.

*Opile*

*opile* dyed before night, the woman lived untill the next day, both in torments, which can hardly be imagined. The lawes forgave *Anaclete* this murder, but because of the cruelty of the action, he was constrained wholly to forsake the City, and to change his dwelling, ever since it hath remained, as a proverbe in that place when they see any one courting another mans wife, they bid him take heed of the curry-combe.

Certainly they are quite voyde of humanity, who detest not the cruelty of this revenge, more worthy to be abhorred then imitated, and besides those lawes, which permits husbands to kill the adulterers when they surprize them, are contrary unto the lawes divine; nevertheless they were stoned to death in the ancient law, providing that it were done in the way of publicke justice, and by the ordinary course.

But who doth not see in this history the just judgement of God on the insolence of this souldier, and this dishonest woman. The punishment of a fault seemes the greater, yea redoubled, when as it is either shamefull, or ridiculous. And amongst delinquents whom justice sends to execution, there are many that grieve more to suffer by the hands of the hangman, and to serve for a spectacle to the people, then for the losse of their life. If those, who defile themselves by adultery, had such curriers before their eyes, they would not neigh (for to speak with the Scripture) as Stalions after their neighbours wives.

THE

# THE VVAKING Mans dreame.

## *The Fifth Event.*

THE Greek proverbe ſaith, that a man is but the dreame of a ſhaddow, or the ſhaddow of a dreame; is there then any thing more vaine then a ſhadow? which is nothing in it ſelfe, being but a privation of light framed by the oppoſition of a thicke body unto a luminous: is there any thing more frivolous then a dreame? which hath no ſubſiſtence but in the hollowneſſe of a ſleeping braine, and which to ſpeake properly is nothing but a meere gathering together of Chimericall Images: and this is it which makes an ancient ſay, that we are but duſt and ſhadow; our life is compared unto thoſe, who ſleeping dreame that they eate, and waking find themſelves empty,

empty, and hungry? and who is he that doth not find this experimented in himselfe; as often as he revolves in his memory the time which is past: who can in these passages of this world distinguish the things which have beene done, from those that have beene dreamed? vanities, delights, riches, pleasures, and all are past, and gone, are they not dreames? what hath our pride, and pompe availed us? say those poore miserable soules shut up in the infernall prisons, where is our bravery become, and the glorious shew of our magnificence? all these things are passed like a flying shadow, or as a post who hastens to his journeyes end. This is it which caused the ancient Comicke Poet to say that the world was nothing but an universall Comedy, because all the passages thereof serves but to make the wisest laugh, and according to the opinion of *Democritus* all that is acted on this great Theater of the whole world when it is ended differs in nothing from what hath bin acted on a Players stage; the mirrour which I will heere set before your eyes will so lively expresse all these verities, and so truly shew the vanities of the greatnesse, and opulencies of the earth. That although in these Events I gather not either examples not farre distant from our times, or that have beene published by any other writer, yet I beleeve that the serious pleasantnesse of this one will supply it's want of novelty, and that it's repetition will neither bee unfruitfull nor unpleasing.

In the time that *Phillip* Duke of *Burgundy* (who by the gentlenesse, and curteousnesse of his carri-

age

age purchaſte the name of good) guided the reines of the country of *Flanders*. This Prince who was of an humour pleaſing, and full of judicious goodneſſe, rather then ſilly ſimplicity uſed paſtimes, which for their ſingularity are commonly called the pleaſures of Princes: after this manner he noleſſe ſhewed the quaintneſſe of his wit, then his prudence.

Being in *Bruxelles* with all his Court, and having at his table diſcourſed amply enough of the vanities, and greatneſſe of this world, he let each one ſay his pleaſure on this ſubject, whereon was alleadged grave ſentences, and rare examples; walking towards the evening in the Towne, his head full of divers thoughts, he found a Tradeſman lying in a corner ſleeping very ſoundly, the fumes of *Bacchus* having ſurcharged his braine. I deſcribe this mans drunkenneſſe in as good manner as I can to the credit of the party. This vice is ſo common in both the ſuperiour and inferiour *Germany*, that divers making glory, and vaunting of their dexterity in this art, encreaſe their praiſe thereby, and hold it for a brave act. The good Duke to give his followers an example of the vanity of all the magnificence with which he was invironed, deviſed a meanes farre leſſe dangerous, then that which *Dionyſius*, the Tyrant uſed towards *Democles*, and which in pleaſantneſſe beares a marvellous utility. He cauſed his men to carry away this ſleeper, with whom as with a blocke they might doe what they would, without awaking him, he cauſed them to carry him into one of the ſumptuoſeſt parts of his

Pallace,

Pallace, into a chamber moſt ſtate-like furniſhed, and makes them lay him in a rich bed. They preſently ſtrip him of his bad cloathes, and put him on a very fine, and cleane ſhirt, in ſtead of his own, which was foule and filthy, they let him ſleepe in that place at his eaſe, and whileſt hee ſettles his drinke, the Duke prepares the pleaſanteſt paſtime that can be imagined.

In the morning this drunkard being awake, drawes the curtaines of this brave rich bed, ſees himſelfe in a chamber adorned like a Paradice, he conſiders the rich furnitvre with an amazement ſuch as you may imagine, he beleeves not his eyes but layes his fingers on them, and feeling them open, yet perſwades himſelfe they are ſhut by ſleep, and that all that he ſees is but a pure dreame.

Aſſoone as he was knowne to be awake, in comes the officers of the Dukes houſe, who were inſtructed by the Duke what they ſhould do, there were pages bravely apparelled Gentlemen of the chamber, Gentleman waiters, and the High Chamberlaine, who all in faire order, and without laughing bring cloathing for this new gueſt, they honour him with the ſame great reverences, as if hee were a Soveraigne Prince, they ſerve him bare-headed, and aske him what ſuite hee will pleaſe to weare that day.

This fellow affrighted at the firſt, beleeving theſe things to be inchantment, or dreames, reclaimed by theſe ſubmiſſions, tooke heart, and grew bold, and ſetting a good face on the matter, chuſed amongſt all the apparell that they preſented unto

to him, that which he liked beſt, and which hee thought to be fitteſt for him, he is accommodated like a King, and ſerved with ſuch ceremonies, as he had never ſeene before, and yet beheld them without ſaying any thing, and with an aſſured countenance. This done, the greateſt Nobleman in the Dukes Court enters the chamber with the ſame reverenee, and honour to him, as if he had been their Soveraigne Prince; (*Phillip* with Princely delight beholds this play from a private place) divers of purpoſe petitioning him for pardons, which hee grants with ſuch a countenance, and gravity, as if he had had a Crowne on his head all his life time.

Being riſen late, and dinner time approaching, they asked him if he were pleaſed to have the tables covered, he likes that very well; the table is furniſhed, where he is ſet alone, and under a rich Canopie he eates with the ſame ceremony, which was obſerved at the Dukes meales, he made good cheere, and chawed with all his teeth, but only drank with more moderation, then he could have wiſht, but the Majeſty which he repreſented made him refraine.

All taken away, he was entertained with new, and pleaſant things, they led him to walke about the great Chambers, Galleries, and Gardens of the Pallace (for all this merriment was played within the gates they being ſhut only for recreation to the Duke, and the principall of his Court) they ſhewed him all the richeſt, and moſt pleaſanteſt things therein, and talked to him thereof, as if

they

they had all beene his, which he heard with an attention, and contentment beyond measure, not saying one word of his base condition, or declaring that they tooke him for another: They made him passe the afternoone in all kind of sports, musicke, dancing, and a Comedy spent some part of the time. They talked to him of some State matters, whereunto he answered according to his skill, and like a right Twelfetide King.

Super time approaching they aske this new created Prince, if he would please to have the Lords, and Ladies of his Court to sup, and feast with him, whereat he seemed something unwilling, as if hee would not abase his dignity unto such familiarity; nevertheless counterfeiting humanity, and affability, he made signes, that he condiscended thereunto: he then towards night was led with sound of Trumpets and Hoboyes into a faire hall, where long Tables were set, which were presently covered with divers sorts of dainty meates, the Torches shined there in every corner, and made a day in the midst of a night: the Gentlemen, and Gentlewomen were set in fine order, and the Prince at the upper end in a higher seat: the service was magnificent; the musicke of voyces and instruments fed the eare whilest mouthes found their food in the dishes, never was the imaginary Duke at such a feast; carousses begin after the manner of the Country; the Prince is assaulted on all sides, as the Owle is assaulted by all the Birdes, when he begins to soare: not to seeme uncivill he would doe the like to his good, and faithfull subjects;

jects; they serve him with very strong wine, good *Hipocras* which hee swallowed downe in great draughts, and frequently redoubled, so that charged with so many extraordinaryes, he yeelded to deaths cousin german sleep, which closed his eyes, stopt his eares, and made him loose the use of reason, and all his other sences.

Then the right Duke, who had put himselfe among the throng of his Officers, to have the pleasure of this mummery, commanded that this sleeping man should bee stript out of his brave cloathes, and cloathed againe in his old ragges, and so sleeping carried, and layd in the same place, where he was taken vp the night before, this was presently done, and there did he snort all the night long, not taking any hurt either by the hardnesse of the stones, or the night ayre, so well was his stomacke filled with good preservatives.

Being awakened in the morning by some passenger, or it may bee by some, that the good Duke *Philip* had thereto appointed: ha, said he, my friends, what have you done? you have rob'd mee of a Kingdome, and have taken mee out of the sweetest, and happiest dreame, that ever man could have fallen into, then very well remembring all the particulars of what had passed the day before, hee related unto them from point to point, all that had happened unto him, still thinking it assuredly to bee a dreame, being returned home to his house, hee entertaines his wife, neighbours, and friends with this his

dreame, as hee thought, the truth whereof being at last published by the mouthes of those Courtiers, who had beene present at this pleasant recreation, the good man could not beleeve it, thinking that for sport they had framed this history, upon his dreame: but when Duke *Phillip* who would have the full contentment of this pleasant tricke, had shewed him the bed, wherein hee lay, the cloathes, which he had worne; the persons, who had served him; the Hall, wherein hee had eaten; the Gardens, and Galleries, wherein hee had walked; hardly could hee be induced to beleeve what hee saw, imagining that all this was meere inchantment, and illusion.

The Duke used some liberality towards him for to helpe him in the poverty of his family, and taking an occasion thereon to make an Oration unto his Courtiers concerning the vanity of this worlds honours, hee told them, that all, that ambitious persons seeke with so much industry, is but smoake, and a meere dreame, and that they are strucken with that pleasant folly of the *Athenian* who imagined all the riches, that arrived by shipping in the haven of *Athens* to be his, and that all the Marchants were but his Factors: his friends getting him cured by a skilfull Physitian of the debility of his brain, in liew of giving them thanks for this good office, he reviled them, saying that whereas he was rich in conceit, they had by this cure made him poore, and miserable in effect.

*Harpaste* a foole that *Senecaes* wife kept, and whose

whoſe pleaſant imagination this grave Phyloſopher doth largely relate, being growne blind could not perſwade her ſelfe that ſhe was ſo, but continually complained, that the houſe wherein ſhe dwelt was dark, that they would not open the windowes, and that they hindred her from ſeeing light, to make her beleeve ſhe could ſee nothing, hereupon this great Stoick makes this fine conſideration, that every vitious man is like unto this foole, who although he be blind in his paſſion, yet thinks not himſelfe to be ſo, caſting all his defect on falſe ſurmiſes, whereby he ſeeks not only to have his ſinne worthy of excuſe, and pardon, but even of praiſe, the ſame ſay the covetous, ambitious, and voluptuous perſons in defence of their imperfections, but in fine (as the Pſalmiſt ſaith) all that muſt paſſe away, and the images thereof come to nothing, as the dreame of him that awaketh from ſleepe.

If a bucket of water be as truly water, as all the ſea, the difference only remaining in the quantity, not in the quality, why ſhall we not ſay, that our poore *Brabander* was a Soveraigne Prince, for the ſpace of foure and twenty houres; being that he received all the honours, and commodities thereof, how many Kings, and Popes have not laſted longer, but have dyed on the very day of their Elections or Coronations? As for thoſe other pompes, which have laſted longer, what are they elſe, but longer dreames? This vanity of worldly things is a great ſting to a well compoſed ſoule to helpe it forward towards the heavenly kingdome.

# THE OLD MAN paſsionate in Love.

## *The Sixth Event.*

IT is a thing ſeldome ſeene for old men to goe to warre, much leſſe to become amorous. *Mars*, and *Venus* (two deityes ſpoken of by the Poets) are irreconcileably angry with old men, becauſe they are diſmiſſed, as it were, from their ſervice, I grant there are many couragious old men, but when ſtrength failes, wherto ſerves courage? As there are white Swannes which draw the Chariot of the Goddeſſe of Cyprus, ſo there are likewiſe old men, who enter into paſſions ſcarce pardonable in thoſe that are young: but if in deeds of armes theſe men commit many faults; what follies doe they not commit, when this abortive called love makes them grow

grow childish againe; how many dangerous fooleries this frenzie was cause of in the person of an old man, you may behold in the sequell of this History.

In a City of one part of *France*, one of these which are seated on the river of *Rosne* (I will not otherwise specifie it) a man of threescore (whose yeares ere then might have read him a good, & authenticall lesson of coldnesse, and temperance) tenderly, & quietly brought vp his children, which he had had by his wife deceased some yeers past, they were two sons reasonable big, and two daughters more then marriageable, his family, and household affaires went forward in good manner, when this little hobgoblin to whom Poets attribute a bowe, quiver, wings, and torches, came, and cast into his bones an artificiall fire which laid hold on his Ice, and shewed that there may be some few sparkes of fire among the ashes, and the flame is never so quick, as in drie-wood; there were not far from him certaine children, that were orphants, but children (at least the males) able enough to governe their estate, they were two young brothers whom necessity kept united together, because if they should part their stocke, either of them could scarce live on his part, they had one sister of reasonable age, and sufficient to performe their huswifery, they lived thus in good fashion, partly by their industry, partly by their meanes. That wee may speake more cleerely, and to avoide confusion we will name the old man *Sostene*, the two brothers *Tibere*, and *Willerme*, and their sister *Eufronie*. This

maide having been well instructed by her deceased mother in all manner of needle workes, was become very expert therein, and taught them unto other maides and children with great dexterity; *Sostene* having daughters, who desired to perfect themselves in these occupations so beseeming their sexe, very often called *Eufrony* unto them, who taught them most part of her skill, with a great deale of grace, and sincerity: she was faire, but never the lesse vertuous, and this vertue was accompanied with such a quicknesse of wit, that her conversation was well thought on by every one. The good old man *Sostene* never thought of the treason wrought against him, by that little aforesaid spirit, who lay in ambuscado in the eyes of *Eufronie*.

During the long winters nights, shee spent the best part of the evening with the three daughters of *Sostene*, which, with two sonnes he had by his former wife, the good old man sitting in the chimney corner in his furred gowne, tooke great pleasure in hearing the tales that these wenches told, whilest they were at their worke, and the songs which they sung, and other such pleasantnesse, yet all within the limits of honesty, and vertue, but in all these things, as well, as in the workes *Eufronie* excelled, and was as *Diana* amongst her nimphs. By degrees (for fire requires time to melt ice, and then to make the water boyle which comes of it) the actions, the countenance, the speeches of *Eufronie* delighted him, the features likewise of her face, her smiles, her lookes, and her other graces imprinted themselves on his heart, so that hee desired shee

might

might alwayes accompany his daughters, and he amongſt them; a faire, not golden, but ſilver lockt *Apollo* amidſt the Muſes, he became very impatient within himſelfe when *Eufronie* came not: and when the care of her houſe or the ſervice of her brothers retained her from thence, he was ſo ſad, and ſo froward that nothing could content him; to imagine the cauſe of this his humour was a hard matter, for it might better have been attributed to his age, then any paſſion.

In fine (not to inſiſt too long on this old mans dotage) after ſome few dayes, himſelfe having handled his wound, and found the ſhaft entred ſo deepe into his heart, that he could not poſſibly get it out, he reſolves with him ſelfe to ſeeke the remedy in the ſubject of his ſmart, and attempt this *Danaes* Tower by *Iupiters* golden ſhower: had his thought aimed at mariage, although Hymen were out of ſeaſon for him, yet had there beene cauſe wherewith to juſtifie his deſigne, and perhaps ſo many diſorders might not have happened thereby, but God Almighty by his juſt judgement permitted him to fall into the ſnares, which he prepared to intrap the honeſtie of *Eufronie*. To tell you in what manner he declared to her the torment he ſuffered for her ſake, and the repugnancies he endured in revealing unto her his ſhamefull pretentions, are things which I know not, and if I did know them, yet I ſhould be loath to foule my paper with ſuch filthy proceedings. But at length *Eufronie* perceiving this old fire brand meant to conſume her chaſtity, rather then to conſummate a lawfull marri-

age, ſhe carried the matter very wiſely, and warily, advertiſing her brothers of the paſſion that this old man had diſcovered unto her, intreating them to invent ſome ſpeciall pretence thereby to keepe her any more from going to that houſe, where her preſence did but only caſt oyle into a fire which could not be quenched but with her abſence.

*Tibere*, and *Willerme* tooke another way all that their ſiſter had ſaid, and ſubtile, and crafty as they were thought this a good occaſion well to advance their ſiſter, and their owne affaires. They therefore firſt commended her for imparting unto them what had paſſed, and withall told her that they were not willing, that ſhe ſhould abſent her ſelfe therby to quench this fire, but rather to augment it by her preſence, and change it into a lawfull deſire of marriage, a thing as they ſhewed her might eaſily be done, if ſhe could guide this her deſigne with diſcretion.

She who totally relyed on her brothers; whom ſhe knew wiſhed nothing ſo much as her good, and beſides (a naturall thing) being deſirous of her own advancement, and giving credence unto their perſwaſions, behaved her ſelfe ſo diſcreetly towards *Soſtene*, that ſhe reduced his flame to ſuch a period, as it could not long endure without poſſeſſing her: nothing cauſes ſo much love as honeſty, wherby ſhe wholly conquered him, letting him know, that ſhee made more account of her honour, then of all the large proffers, that he made her, yea or of all the wealth in the world, and that the only meanes to win her was to marry her, where unto ſhe was content

tent (notwithſtanding the great diſparity of their ages) if her brothers would like thereof.

The old man, in whom love on the one ſide, and ſhame on the other, wrought an unſpeakable trouble, deſired all, yet feared all, he deſired to marry her, that he might poſſeſſe her more at eaſe, but he feared the ſpeeches of the world, and more the diſcontent of his children, and trouble of his family: yet of two evills he endeavours to chuſe the leaſt, and that it is better to marry then conſume in that manner, his pleaſures ſeeme dearer, and ſtick cloſer to him, then the ſpeech of people, but then comming again to himſelfe, and conſidering, how this would be the next way to caſt him into his grave, and to make a ridiculous upſhot of his life, he recalled himſelf; poor reed, poor beaten bark toſſed by contrary winds, he ſeeks many remedies in theſe extremities, but finds none, he at laſt beleeves, that a clandeſtine, a ſecret marriage may ſatisfie his appetite, and yet preſerve his credit, he propoſed it unto *Eufrony*, and ſhe unto her brothers, who caring not which way this Boare might run into their toyles, counſelled her to take of the old man a promiſe of marriage. *Soſtene* gave it her preſently, thinking this writing would ſuffice to get him poſſeſſion of this maid, but ſhe, who would not permit him to have acceſſe unto her but through the Church gate, declared freely that ſhe would never be his but by marriage.

Then did he in the houſe of *Eufrony* in the preſence of her brothers, and ſome others of their kindred take her for his wife, and received the nuptiall bleſſing, which put him in poſſeſſion of that he had ſo much deſired, to his no ſmall joy, but when this

this was done he found it impossible to conceale his fire that now had rather augmented by injoying her, then beene quenched, he must have *Eufrony* alwayes in his house, and cannot endure to bee one minute from her, but at length hee behaved himselfe so with her, that the dullest in all the house might perceive therein so extraordinary a passion in the old man, that it must needs be, that she is either his wife, or worse. *Eufrony* upon this grew something jealous of her honour, so that she could not brooke these bad censures, and therefore urged her husband incessantly to declare their marriage, and as a woman she sometimes cast out words whereby *Sostenes* children might perceive that either she was their mother in law already, or at least intended to be, which put a flea into their eares. *Eufrony* takes upon her such authority in the house of *Sostene*, and is there so frequently, that this old man having no more shift to veile what he had hitherto endeavoured to conceale, declared unto his children that she was his wife, and that hee intended they should honour her as their mother in law.

This made them as melancholy, and discontent, as the brothers of *Eufrony* were glad in seeing their counsell take so good, and happy effect, whereby they were become brothers in law in the house of *Sostene*, from whence they drew great helpes in their necessities, which the more augmented the envie, and jealousie of his children, and bred in them a desperate rage. *Taddee*, and *Androgeo* sonnes of *Sostene*, being of opinion that these persons tooke,

as

as it were, the very bread out of their mouthes, and that their sister was likely to swallow up a great part of their inheritance, consulted which way they might seeke to be revenged. In the end they saw plainly how *Eufrony* in her dealings (which they counted for no other but a meere cheat) had followed the counsell of her brothers, who had so subtilly advised her in the weaving her web, wherein the old man had beene caught, whereupon presently enters their minds thoughts of vengeance, and as they thought themselves to be over-reacht by subtilty, so they resolved to murther treacherously, both the two brothers, and also the Step-mother; an enterprise both execrable, and dishonourable.

Hereupon having associated themselves with some of their acquaintance, as bad minded, as themselves, they furiously assaulted the two brethren unawares, as they were returning from *Sostenes* house to their owne, which (as you have heard) was not farre from thence. The two brothers little amazed at this storme stood close together, and getting to a wall stood in their defence crying out help, and murther, this noise stirred all the neighbourhood, who found them hurt in divers places, and defending themselves couragiously, for what they received they repayed the assaylants manfully, for two were hurt, and *Taddee* wounded mortally.

The assaylants seeing much people come to help, fearing to be surprised in so manifest an assault, and riot, betook themselues to flight, excepting *Taddee*, who

who lay on the ground, and one more hurt in the thigh, who could not escape, hardly was this miserable *Taddee* brought to his fathers house, but that having confessed his fault, and asked pardon of God, and of his father, he dyed within two houres after; *Tibere*, and *Willerme*, are discharged by *Taddees* confession, and held for innocent, being that only in their owne defence, and without any other designe they had committed this murther.

*Androgeo* absented himselfe for a time, but by change of aire he changed not his evill manners, nor the malice he conceived against the two brothers of his Step-mother, but on the contrary being doubly animated by the death of his brother, and thinking it a dishonour, if he revenged it not, he resolved to dispatch them, to take them both together he had at his owne cost experienced how dangerous it was, therefore he determined with his complices to take them asunder, and rid them one after the other.

Returning backe secretly into the City, and having divers times watched his adversaries, hee at length met with *Willerme* going alone in the street, thinking on nothing lesse then on the misfortune which happened unto him, for he lost his life, having not so much time as to lay hand on his sword, it was by a pistoll shot, wherewith *Androgeo* hit him in the head, and dasht his braines about the pavement, an infamous act, unworthy not onely of a Christian but of any man that hath never so little honour before his eyes; upon this he betakes himselfe to flight, therby to save himselfe; for had he

fallen

thereby to ſave himſelfe; for had he fallen into the hands of juſtice, nothing could have prevailed towards the ſaving of his life, pardons being never granted for ſuch deeds, notwithſtanding it was preſently knowne, that he was the man that had done this filthy action, whereof *Soſtene* was no leſſe ſorrowfull than his new wife for the loſſe of her brother.

The other brother which was *Tibere* ſweares by all the Starres that Heaven containes, hee will bee righted either by way of juſtice or by force, the blood of his brother calling on him daily to ſeeke revenge: but time the Phyſitian of all the wounds of the mind moderated a little his fury, ſo that hee ſlackneth the purſuite of juſtice.

*Soſtene* deprived of his eldeſt ſonne by death, and his other ſonne by exile, ſees now, though too late, that his indiſcreete paſſion, and unſeaſonable love were the grounds of all theſe miſchiefes, yet will he not caſt the helve after the hatchet, nor let that ſparke of his race goe out which only remained in *Androgeo*, and to conjure this tempeſt hee makes uſe of his wifes wit, who moderated the boyling anger of her brother, and in fine, for his better ſatisfaction *Soſtene* gave him his eldeſt daughter in marriage, with ſuch a competent portion that *Tibere* had no reaſon to thinke ill of any thing that had paſt, all matters where hereupon accommodated, and mercy taking the place of juſtice, *Androgeo* by an aboliſhment of his former malice reenters into his eſtate.

But what agreement ſoever was made, it was never

never possible to reunite the devided hartes of these two brothers in law, nether the alliance by their two sisters, nor the thought of the misery past, nether the entreaties of freinds, nor the teares of the poore old man, could ever recall the fury of *Androgeo*, he lookes awry, sowrely, and doggedly at *Willerme*, who seeing this could not but do as much, for being no lesse haughty minded than he, by the like despisalls hee mockt his arrogancy, from these lightnings of looks proceeded thunders of threats, and from the thunder of wordes, tempests of deeds.

For behold in mid-day, meeting in open street, they quarrell, draw, and *Willerme* receiving a hurt in the shoulder, repaid *Androgeo* with two brothers, the second whereof laid him dead on the ground, although this was done by incounter, in combate, and in heate of bloud, yet *Willerme* got away, chusing rather to justifie himselfe a farre off, then neer. Imagine now the poore old mans sorrowes, when he beheld his last sonne lye wallowing in bloud, and dead before his eyes, and moreover kild by him that was his brother in law, and son in law.

Let us leave his teares, and despaires, as a disease contagious, because perhaps his griefe may passe into those, who have the reading of these lines more for recreation, then to procure pensivenes, he now sees himselfe without heires male, and his inheritance like to passe into the hands of strangers, yea even of those who are imbrued in the bloud of his children! O what a heart breaking was this; too late did the scales fall from his eyes, whereby he

he ſaw, and felt that his fooliſh love had beene the ſpring, and originall of all theſe deplorable Events, at length being caſt downe with languor, and overwhelmed in ſorrow, and diſcontent, a ſickneſſe ſeaſed on him, which in few dayes layd him in his grave, whereunto this griefe accompanied him, to ſee all his houſe turned topſie turvie (as we may ſay) his eſtate diſordered, his ſecond wife taking what ſhe could get, his two younger daughters unprovided, his ſonnes killd, and his eldeſt daughter married unto a fugitive.

O old men learne hereby to overcome, and moderate your doting paſſions, and endeavour to become ſo prudent, and wary, as to avoyd any occaſion which may induce ſuch fooleries, both diſhonouring you, ſhortning your life, and haſtning your body into the grave, truſt not too much unto the Snow of your head, the Ice of your blood, nor the coldneſſe of your ſtomacke. The fleſh is a domeſticall enemy, which ceaſeth not to moleſt us untill death. The fleſh is that enemy who lyeth in ambuſh for the heele (that is to ſay) to the extremities of our life, ſo long as one breath is in our lips, ſo long there is a ſpark of that fire ſtill in our bones; moreover it is a very ridiculous thing, and no waies pardonable to ſee an old man fooliſhly paſſionate, and who thinketh of a marriage bed, when he had more need thinke on his grave.

THE

# THE GOOD FORTVNE. OF HONESTIE.

## *The Seventh Event.*

THE *Romans* in times past built two Temples, the one they consecrated to Honour, the other to Vertue. These were so joyned, and contrived together, that none could enter the former; but they must goe through the latter, this served as an Embleme to shew that there can be no progresse to honour but by vertue. And that glory is a perfume fit to smoake no where but before the Altar of vertue, and indeed doe but marke what cleere lustre, and bright sparkling you see in a Diamond, or what light comes from a great fire, the same is honour in vertuous actions, which are of themselves so resplendent, that they produce rayes of esteeme, and praise,

praise, to reflect on those, out of whom they issue. The Psalmist goes further, and will not only have glory to accompany the just man, but also riches to enter into his house, and to remaine there, from age, to age in his posterity; so that if the ancients had had any knowledge of this doctrin, they would surely have added a third Temple unto the two former, which they would have dedicated unto good hap, or good fortune, which should have beene entred through that of honour, for there is no doubt to be made but that felicity doth necessarily, as a shaddow, follow the solide body of vertue, and honesty; since that to be vertuous, and honourable is the highest point of felicity, whereunto an honest man can aspire: and although vertue be unto it selfe a more then sufficient recompence, he being unworthy thereof that seeks rewards for it, any where but in it selfe, for the greatest price of vertuous actions is to have done them; yet so it is that accessarily, sooner, or later, either in this world, or in the next, the acknowledgement thereof cannot faile, for Gods goodnesse, and justice is such, that he will render every man according to his workes. It is true that ordinarily fortune seems an enemy to vertue, prodigally bestowing her favours not only upon the unworthy, but most commonly upon vitious persons, so that recompence flying from desert, it seemes that by vertues contrary one may arrive soonest to prosperity. But let us consult with the said Scriptures, and wee shall find that these felicities of the wicked passe soone away, as the wind and smoake, or as the leafe of a

tree. And that he, who was yesterday exalted as high as the Cedars of *Lebanon*, to day is no more then, yea not so much as a low shrub of the field, not the least image of his greatnesse appeares to them that seeke after him, whereas the vertuous man is happy even in the greatest mishap, his vertues growing more, and more perfect in adversity, and in fine drawing profit out of his harmes, and losses, he constraines fortune to doe him homage, and to become tributary unto his merit. And to say the truth amongst the humane Events, which I carefully observe, I alwayes have a speciall attention, and a particular regard unto those, wherein I see vertue triumphant over fortune. Neither are there any pictures, which more delight me, nor about which I more willingly apply my pensill in the delineation then those which represent fortune at the feet of vertue. It is most certaine and assured by holy writ, as I have before shewed you, that either in this life or in the next no vertuous action shall passe unrewarded, since an account is kept thereof, even to a glasse of cold water, like as vitious acts shall be punished, even to idle words. And wheras here I set the good fortune of honour, or honesty which will appeare in this history which I am preparing for your view, wherein I study to accommodate my selfe to the cleere seeing eyes of the vulgar, who esteeme felicity, as pieces of Gold, which weighes most (that is to say) when they are most materiall, and sensible, not making any account of the spirituall so much the more worthy estimation, as the soule is more worthy then the body, and

the

the body then the cloathing: and moreover, to say the truth, it is in this our age a singular thing, and worthy admiration to see vertue accompanied with good fortune, yea a remarkeable rariety, and as it were a kind of monster; I have extended my selfe more then I intended, but the merit of the subject hath driven me thereunto, and I will confirme it in this History, which I shall make so much the shorter, that I may not passe the limits of brevity, in which I study to contain my selfe in all these my Events.

The vanity of *Spaniards* is so great, that all their grandes thinke themselves Princes, by reason wherof they call their landes and Lordships their states, as if they were Soueraignes, from thence growes the proverbe among them, that grandes in *Spaine* are little Kinges in their demaines, and indeed divers of them have some reason therefore being descended from those royall houses of *Arragon*, of *Valence*, of *Leon*, of *Navarre*, as much, as what we call Provinces in *France*, are kingdomes in *Spaine*, whereunto may be added their Dukes and others to whom they attribute great titles who have some image of Soveraignty in their jurisdictions, because in criminall causes, there is no appeale from the judgement of their Courts, and as for civill matters they may judge without appeale, also to a certain period limited them. This I speak therby to shew the absolute power they have over their subjects, with which they beare great authority amongst those people that are under their jurisdictions; and this power will serve as a ground,

and foundation unto what I shall represent.

In *Arragon* one of those whom they call titled (I am not certaine whether he were of the number of the grandes, or no) lived in his Marquisate with the aforesaid power, and authority, no lesse feared by his vassalls for his humour both Arragonian and arrogant, then beloved for his magnificence and liberality; which pierced the eyes of the people and made him commendable. And because his daily care was, that the poore should be assisted, and helped with his meanes, which was exceeding much, whether it were to the end to maintaine his credit, and reputation, or through charity, which I had rather beleeve, it cannot be expressed in what good esteeme he lived. He had beene married, but his wife dyed in childbed having lived with him but three, or foure yeeres, and had left him but one sonne for a pledge of their love: living in this his widdowhood as a man that aspired to other nuptialls, and who would not spend the rest of his daies in melancholy, no wonder if he were assaulted by those soft temptations: whilest he expected fortune to offer him a second match, like unto that which death had taken from him, and conformable to his estate and birth. In this ease and idlenesse of life gorged with wealth, he was hit (as the Elephant of *Antiochus*) in that part of him which was weakest.

Those that call incontinency the sinne of great persons, do ground themselves upon the proverbe which sayes, *sine Cerere & Baecho friget Venus*, *Ceres*, and *Bacchus* are harbingers to the goddesse *Ve-*

*nus*

*nus.* Amidst the honours and pleasures wherein he lived, it had bin a wonder if voluptuousnesse should not have presented it selfe unto him, and filled his mind with illusions, and his soule with sundry desires. Seeking then a subject to appease his concupiscence he casts his eye on a maid, that was one of his subjects, she was poore in worldly wealth, but so rich in honesty, and honour, that her chastity triumphed over bad fortune, and left her good hap even unto her posterity: her poverty made the Marquesse imagine the conquest to be easie, according to the words of that ancient, who saith, that some courages are driven unto dishonourable acts through necessity, who otherwise would never stoope thereunto; yet he found in this creature an exception unto that maxime of *Alexander* the greats Father, who boasted to make a Mule loaden with gold, enter into any Fortresse whatsoever. *Ctesiphon* (so will we call this Lord) wanted not some to second him in his bad designe, great persons find but too many furtherers of their pleasures, and unruly passions, but all his Engineers lost their labour, with all their subtilties, and skill, and shamefully returning acknowledged all their stratagems to be vaine, against a Fortresse so impregnable.

These difficulties were so far from slackning or abating the ardor of *Ctesiphon*, that contrariwise it animated it the more, imagining that nothing was impossible unto him in those places, where he had authority, and that all was lawfull that pleased his humour. *Heraclee* wise, and vertuous, shutting

her eares unto their infamous Embassadors, her eyes unto the letters which *Ctesiphon* writ her, and her hands unto those great presents wherewith he thought to dazle her, did what in like occasions honest maids ought to do, she advertised her mother thereof, who glorying in her poverty, highly commended her daugher for practising so well the instructions of vertue, which she had given her, further incouraging her rather to dye with honour on her brow, then to live with infamy; no doubt but she had made som stirre in this businesse, had not the authority, and power of the Marquesse stopt her mouth, who was Lord of the place where she dwelt, but when *Ctesiphons* wicked sollicitors saw their labour lost with *Heraclee*, they then addressed themselves to the mother, who poore woman, what did she say unto them? or rather what did she not say unto them?

Yet would they not be repulsed, imagining that this old woman intended to raise the price of her ware, so that how lowd soever she spak moved with anger, they spake yet lowder, promising her mountaines of gold; they told her that it would be the way richly to match her daughter, for whose portion, in the name of *Ctesiphon* they promised, and proffered foure thousand French Crownes, but full ill did they know the heart of *Anastacie*, who for all the Indian fleet would not have committed so base a sale.

Seeing their battery could not prevaile against these two Fortresses, they turne it to another side; and addressed themselves unto a kinswoman of *Anastaces*,

*nastaces*, whom they found more tractable to their will, they blinded her with the powder of gold, which they blew into her eyes, and plotted with her a notorious piece of villanie.

Meane time *Ctesiphon* not able to hide his fire, tooke walkes, night and day about the place where the prey was which he desired, seeking to feed his eyes with the sight of this faire image, which swimmed in his fantasie, the City soon talked of this businesse, and every one spake thereof according to their opinions, some excused his youth, others accused his want of judgement, and those that had daughters marriageable, cryed out on him for tyranny; mothers hid their daughters, as hennes, do their chickens, who gather them under their wings, when they see the Kite, yet so it is that *Ctesiphon*, lost many a stay to small purpose, exposing his reputation to the pillage of every mans tongue; on the contrary *Heraclee* was commended beyond all measure, when it was knowne, that she, and her mother opposed themselves so generously against the filthy lust of the Marquesse, who (being not able to purchase what he laboured for, but by deceit) had recourse unto the foresaid treacherous kind woman, to whose house *Heraclee* did sometimes goe, to worke with the daughters of her, who so basely endeavoured to betray her, this wicked woman promised *Ctesiphon* to put him where he should bee alone with this maid, leaving the rest unto himselfe to treate. As she promised, so she performed, for on a day as *Heraclee* was at her worke with her fellowes, this filthy woman having called them away

one after the other, in comes the Marquesse with the countenance of a lover, who feeles himselfe neere his conquest, at this sight *Heraclee* became colder then marble, and all her blood being retired to her heart, Roses left their places unto Lillies, and her face became pale, and wanne, like as it were dead. The Marquesse begins to flatter her, and as he that would as well enjoy the will of the heart, as the pleasures of the body, knowing how distastfull those enjoyings are, which be forced, and how execrable are ravishings, protests unto her that he is not come to force, constraine, or use any violence towards her, but only to speak his mind freely, and make her understand what she should not heare by those whom he had sent unto her, nor read in the letters he had written her, and being a crafty Courtier he so sugred his speeches, and displayed all the Rhetorick which his passion suggested unto him, for to perswade *Heraclee*, that what he sought of her would turne to her advancement, and no way to the prejudice of her honour, I need not fill this paper with his deceitfull discourses.

*Heraclee*, who well saw that the divell spake by the mouth of this man, and that it was not fit shee should delay him with faire wordes, holding a paire of sheeres hidden in her hand, said vnto him with an assured voyce, which testified her courage. "my Lord, I do not beleeve that a man of your "birth, and quality would commit an act so base "as to ravish a poore maid, but if passion should "blind you so far, I know the way to prevent this

"violence

"violence by my death, and for as much as I am "sure it is some features that you have observed in "my face, which leads you to desire my ruine, I am "willing before you to sacrifice them to mine ho-"nour, and to the health of my soule.

And at the same instant, as she was speaking these words, she thrust the points of her sheeres into two or three places of her face, which she would have quite disfigured, if *Ctesiphon* laying quicke hold of her arme, had not stayed the stroke presently the bloud that came forth with the horridnesse of the wounds maide her so hideous, that the Marquesse, who needed no other Antidote for his love, cried out, help, help, this generous maid thinking he called his men to ayde him for to ravish her, had already laid hold ou a knife which hung at her side, and was even striking it into her hearte, if she had not seen her kinswoman, and her daughters enter the roome, who found her in the aforesaid pittifull case as you have heard.

The Marquesse to get out of the confusion, and to avoyd the tumult (after he had left one of his men to take order for the curing of this maid) retired to his Castle with the rest of his followers, the woundes were found to be such, that the Surgeons promised so to heale them, as the markes should scarce appeare, but God knowes what cause of talk this heroycall act gave vnto all the country farre and neere.

*Ctesiphon* for to justifie himselfe of the reports, that went, how he would have ravished *Heraclee*, caused a declaration to be published, wherin confes-

sing

ſing his paſſion he ſhewed himſelfe to be free from that deſigne of violence, and whether it were to amend his fault or to repaire the breach which calumny had made in his reputation, or whether touched with a deſire to acknowledge ſo great a vertue, he ſent unto *Heraclee* the double of that portion which he had before cauſed to be proffered unto her, when he laboured to winne her to his will, but here behold another great act of this maides vertuous mind, ſhe refuſed this money, for feare leſt it ſhould be thought to be the ſhamefull price of her integrity. At length the Marqueſſe cauſed her to be married unto one of his officers, who received this portion from the hand of his Lord, and alſo a maide who with a little blemiſh, but a glorious blemiſh of her former beauty, brought him vertues far more worthy eſtimation.

This is yet but the firſt Trophe of *Heraclees* victory over fortune, there is another farre beyond this, which you ſhall ſee in the ſequell of this hiſtory. Not long after the Marqueſſe entred againe into wedlocke, marrying a Catalonian Gentlewomen of a great, and illuſtrious houſe, ſhe being come into the houſe of *Cteſiphon*, could not long be ignorant of the hiſtory of chaſte *Heraclee*, whoſe husband, as officer to the Marqueſſe, was commonly with his Lord, his wife alſo was often there to doe her duty to her Lady, this face whoſe honourable markes made themſelves as remarkable as her beauty which made her commendable, became ſuſpected by the Marchioneſſe, who ſeeing her ſelfe not ſo well advantaged by nature, as this faire

ſubject,

subject, feared lest the former flames of *Ctesiphon* should rekindle at the presence of this object; in fine (not to extend my selfe in this relation) she became jealous, and gave such evident signes thereof, that it was perceived by the Marquesse, who knowing himselfe cleare from any such thought, was willing to augment these thoughts in his wifes head, taking a delight to see her in this pleasant humour, and would alwaies seeme more merry, and jocond neere *Heraclee* then he was wont, by this his behaviour, increasing the suspitions of *Anastacy* (so was the Marchionesse called) he brought upon her such a melancholy, that he had much adoe to disswade her from the thought of what he was not; she proceeded so farre, one day, that she endeavoured to drive *Heraclee* out of her Castle, and to forbid her the entrance thereof, with bitter threats, and injurious words, as farre wide from truth, as she was full of passion. *Heraclee* suffered all this with an incredible patience, and modesty, knowing that in remitting vengance to the power, & will of Almighty God, he would at lenght, repay it, in more exemplary manner then she her selfe was able; during this her disgrace she made her husband the father of divers fine children, amongst the rest of one daughter unto whom heaven had rendred with interest the beauty which *Heraclee* had sacrificed to the preservation of her chastity. The Marchionesse had children also, but she could never bring up any of them save one daughter.

At last her suspitions dispersed themselves, and she

she knew that shee had done *Heraclee* wrong, in conceiving so many bad thoughts of honesty, and in signe of the pacifying of her wrath, she tooke unto her the eldest daughter of *Heraclee*, which was but a child, for to keepe company with her in those sports, and playes, which are ordinarie amongst children. This little child, whose name was *Patacule*, had so many springing graces appearing in her face, that she promised ere long to be a Paragon of beauty, whereunto if you adde her fine wit, and wonderfull modesty, you shall find her full perfection; I have already shewed you that *Ctesiphon* had a sonne of his first marriage, named *Sabinian* who was but three or foure yeeres elder then *Patacule*, being then brought up together, this young Marquisin addicted himselfe so extreamely by delight unto the humours of *Patacule*, that he loved her by sympathy, ere he knew what love was; wonderfully was the love of these two children talked of, for *Patacule* had no lesse inclination to him, then he to her, and *Ctesiphon* calling to mind his former passions tooke an extreame delight to consider the reciprocall motions of these two innocent minds.

Their love increased with ther age, untill such time as malice opening their eyes, they became more reserved in their entertainments, at last knowledge being growne in them, they must be severed, according to the rigorous lawes of the Country. *Sabinian* was by his Father sent unto the Court, as well to learne Court fashions, as also to make himselfe known, and *Patacule* remained in the service of the Marchionesse. Hee was bred up as Page unto

to *Philip* the second whose death is so uncertainly spoken of, and in short time he purchast many friends, and great credit there, and among other great favours he obtained a Crosse of Calatrane, which afterward got him a command of much revenue: He came often to *Arragon* to see his father, who loving him as his only sonne, and heire, rejoyced infinitely to see him grow so well in vertue, and reputation.

The first impression in the heart is a great matter: so many faire faces, so many licentious companies, which are at *Madrid* could not blot out of his imagination the Idea of his *Patacule*, he still persevered in good will to her, but this was guided with so much discretion, and dissimulation, that the father could not observe therein, any more then a common, and well-beseeming curtesie.

Going, and comming thus from his fathers house to the Court, and being at *Madrid* he received the unwelcome newes of his fathers extreame sickenesse, whereupon he presently takes post, but he could not get home soone enough to see him alive, he was not then above two or three and twenty yeeres old when he lost his father, after which he passed some yeers in his house, being their retained by the care of his domesticall affaires, in the managing whereof he shewed himselfe as frugall a husband, as his father had beene a great spender, yet not prodigall, every one wished him a wife fitting his estate, and quality, for his perfect establishment: but the love of *Patacule* had rooted it selfe so deepe in his heart, and his soule was so filled

with

with this object, that there was no place voyde for any other, he loved her, sought her in marriage, and what resistance soever both she, and her mother *Heraclee* made unto this match, seeing the extreame unequality thereof, what oppositions soever his kindred shewed, what counsell soever his friends gave him, to divert him from it, how terribly soever the Marchionesse his mother in law stormed, being not able to yeeld that she who had bin her servant, should be her fellow, and that she, who had served her daughter should be wife unto her sonne in law, and heire of all, yet never would he give over this his intent, but more, and more, regarding the vertues of *Patacule* then riches, and nobility, he married her, and set her at his side.

The Dowager *Anastacy* being not able to endure this, intended to retire her selfe into *Catalognia* to her friends there, which *Sabinian* was willing unto, except shee would rather make choice of some other of the lands, which appertained unto him, and thither retire her selfe, and live on her dowry, this proffer she accepted, and taking her daughter, whom she meant to bring up with her, away shee went. Then *Sabinian* tooke the husband of *Heraclee* into his house, who from his fathers officer was become his father in law, and put in his custody all his affaires, he gave also unto *Heraclee* his mother in law, the guide, and conduct of all his house reserving no other care unto himselfe but to passe his time in hunting, and other pleasures with his faire, and vertuous wife. Thus did *Heraclee* see her goe forth of the Castle, that had formerly driven her

forth

forth thereat, and she entred the place of government, and managing of all the young Marquesses estate. He advanced his father in law, and all the children of *Heraclee*. *Patacule* brought him five children, which were the survivers of his name, and possessors of his estate: O how faire and illustrious is the race of chast and honourable persons, the memory whereof shall last for ever.

Thus you may see how great a good it is, to be enrolled under the Standard, or Ensigne of vertue, for on that side the victory cannot be doubted of. Behold unto what height of good fortune she hath elevated the honesty and constancy of *Heraclee*, and then cry out with the Psalmist, O Lord thou wilt not deprive them of any good, that walke before thee in innocency, and righteousnesse, but on the contrary thou wilt heape blessings on them aboundantly. O God of vertues how happy is that soule that placeth all it's hope, and confidence in thee alone.

THE

# THE GENEROVS FRIEND.

## *The Eight Event.*

IF that a man ſpend all that hee have, that is to ſay all the goods that fortune hath lent him, in expreſſing his love to his friend, he will eſteeme it as nothing, providing that his friendſhip be true, but when he comes ſo farre as to expoſe himſelfe to an aſſured death for a friend, this is the higheſt point whereunto friendſhip can reach, well do we ſee dayly the rage of Duells, which diminiſheth the faireſt, and nobleſt bloud of *France*, where friends expoſe their lives to the hazard of combate in maintaining the quarrells of thoſe they love, the hope alſo to remaine victorious, and have a ſhare in the honour of armes, makes them the bolder in theſe enterpriſes; but

but in cold bloud to present himselfe to an undoubted death for a friend, is a thing so rarely seene, that antiquity furnisheth us with no example thereof, but that of *Pillades*, and *Orestes*, and Poets tell with admiratiõ *Castor* his sharing of immortality with his brother *Pollux*. And yet one of our French Historians in his description of *Polonia* relates the memorable example of a generous friendship which preserved the life of both the friends, who eagerly contended to die each for other. The singularity of this Event hath made me place it here, with few ornaments, or addition of fine words, the splendor of the action setting it selfe out sufficiently with it's owne beauty.

*Octavian*, and *Leobell*, two young Gentlemen of *Lithuania*, in their tendrest youth had such an inclination each to other, that by these beginnings it was judged, that if their friendship encreased with their age it would attaine vnto such a degree of perfection, which would dimme the lustre of those, that ancient historians doe highly commend unto vs. Their parents were good friends, and neighbours, dwelling in the same City of *Vilne* the principall of *Lithuania*, but their friendship was common and vulgar in comparison of that of their children whereof they rejoyced, leaving them at their owne liberty to improve it by their familiar conversation; this ordinary frequentation bred in their minds such a mutuall correspondency that their wills seemed to be one, and that both had but one soule parted into two bodies, they had not any the least thought from each other, and no sooner had

the one any designe just, and reasonable, but the other would profer him his assistance therein; and if he thought it not lawfull he laboured to turne him from it, which the other would not refuse to doe, as well for the love of vertue, (which was the cement, or gluten of their friendship) as for feare of grieving his friend who thus brought him back unto what was honest, and convenient.

They learned together in the Academy, all the excercises befitting their birth, and condition, wherein by a praise worthy emulation they surpassed all theire fellowes, the passions which most agitate youth are quarrells, and love, in both these stormes they vpheld each other with so inviolable fidelity, that the interest of the one was the others, without suffering the least sprig of jealousy to cast it's thorny rootes of suspition into their hearts. At length it hapned that *Octavian* set his affection on a subject so full of honour, that it could not be attained vnto but by the Rites of holy church, I meane that he could not without impudency intend any thing thereto but by way of marriage.

Love is naturally blind, and although it be first taken by the eyes yet are they hood-winkt vnto many circumstances which would hinder it's birth, and growth, if they were iudiciously foreseene; it was the faire face of *Pauline* one of the compleatest Gentlewomen of the City, which stole away his heart, besides her beauty she was a match very considerable for estate, so that this his determination was not with out difficulty to be followed, and that which made it yet lesse accessible, was that *Gelase*

sonne

ſonne to one of the principall citizens of *Vilne*, was a ſuitor to this maide, and had obtained the good will, both of his, and her parents, to proceed in his ſuite, ſo that he was in a good forwardnes on both thoſe ſides, though not on *Paulines*, who by a naturall Antipathy had a ſecret averſion from his humour which ſhe could not by any meanes endure, he was proud, and haughty, arrogant both in geſture, and words, and in liew of winning love by ſubmiſſion, he made himſelfe odious to *Pauline*, by his vanities, and bravadoes, and to ſay thus much by the way, it muſt be granted that vanity is a thing ſo odious, that as Amber will draw unto it any manner of ſtrawes except of the hearb Baſill, ſo the heart of a humane creature can apply it ſelfe to love all ſorts of people how miſerable ſoever, except they be vaine, and proud, contrariwiſe humility, mildneſſe, and modeſty, are ſuch charming qualities that there is no ſoule ſo churliſh but will in the end be wonne by them, and this was the way, by which *Octavian* infinuated himſelfe into the affection of *Pauline*, beſides the other gifts of nature, which made him commendable, a Marchant diſtaſted in ſelling by his firſt chapman, is halfe agreed with the ſecond: the paine *Pauline* ſuffered to endure the approach and converſation of *Gelaſe* made her to be preſently taken with the Gentleneſſe, and ſubmiſſion of *Octavian*, who with ſo much grace, wrought himſelfe into her good will, that the offer of his ſervice was no ſooner preſented, but received. And although he had no permiſſion from her parents to become a ſuitor unto her,

never thinking on this leave, which is ſo neceſſary to make a love lawfull, which tends to marriage, ſhe applyed her ſelfe to love him with ſo much affection, that being not able to diſſemble her fire, her actions burſt out into flame, and made it known unto proud *Gelaſe*, who jealous of his owne ſhadow, was ſo wroth to ſee he had a rivall, that he conceived no other thought, but to rid him by any means whatſoever, yet ere he thundred by deeds he flaſht out lightning by threates.

But although *Octavian* was not ſo rich, nor of ſo ancient nobility, yet was he a Gentleman, and had a heart ſo well ſeated, that his humour could not ſuffer bravadoes. *Gelaſe* having ſaid unto him ſcoffingly, that he tooke it ill he ſhould encroach upon his bargaine in the ſuite to *Pauline*, and that if he abſtained not from it, he ſhould find himſelfe to be but a bad Marchant; *Octavian* anſwered, that he never knew but marriage affections were free, but that whenſoever he ſhould purchaſe this maid that way, hee then ſhould ſtrive to put her out of his mind, but till then he was not reſolved to forbeare, being his courage was as great as his love, theſe words ſeconded by ſundry replyes, would haue urged them to have fallen preſently to deeds, if their friends that were preſent had not endeavoured to hinder this contention.

*Gelaſe* told *Octavian* that hee would make him pay intereſt for his temeriry, whereunto the other anſwered, that ſince hee barked ſo much, hee would bite but little, and that hee would alwayes make him [illegible] halfe the feare, if he durſt

ſet

ſet upon him like an honeſt man, without treachery.

Meane time *Gelaſe* who poſſeſſed the parents of *Pauline* as much as *Octavian* the heart of the maid, cauſed them, that had all power over her, to forbid her the company of *Octavian*, unto whom they interdicted the entry into their houſe, endeavouring therein to pleaſe *Gelaſe*, whoſe alliance they wiſhed by reaſon of his meanes, and of his noble parentage.

This ſo incenſed the maides minde againſt him, that as ſhee ſhunned his encounter, and avoyded all occaſions of his approach, ſo ſhee ſought carefully, and ſubtilly all manner of meanes to ſpeake to *Octavian*, or at leaſt to write unto him, who by ſecret practiſes advanced himſelfe as farre into the affection of *Pauline*, as hee drove out his competitor, who being not able any longer to beare the rigorous contempts of this maid, and being deſperately jealous of *Octavian*, whom he knew poſſeſſed that part in her affection, that he ſued for, with ſo much deſire, he reſolved to put all in a venture, and ſet an end to this buſineſſe by the death of *Octavian*, whereupon he cauſes him to be watched night and day, and at length he learnes that his uſuall walk was by night up and downe before the houſe of *Pauline* after the manner of paſſionate men, then *Gelaſe* like to a jealous perſon that ſeekes nothing more eagerly, then that which they are leaſt willing to find, went in the evening, and hid himſelfe neere that houſe with a friend of his, whom we will name *Megatime*, and

one of his men a lusty tall fellow, and one, whose courage, and fidelity he much trusted, long had they not lien in their ambuscado, *Octavian* but coms accompanyed with his friend *Leobell* to walke his accustomed round (it being the property of those that are possessed with any passion to walke circularly) and at certaine signes, which he made, *Pauline* appeared at a window, with whom he entred into those discourses, which are ordinary betweene lovers; whilest *Leobell* being a little wide from them, gave them time, and liberty to talke.

What furies of jealousie did then invade the minde of impatient *Gelase*? then was the time that the appetite of vengeance seased him, and that hee intended to cut this rivall in pieces, who to his disadvantage was thus favoured: he commands his man to goe set upon *Leobell*, and to hold him tacke, whilest *Megatmie*, and he would chastice the insolence of *Octavian*, at this command they all three start out of their hole at once, and parting runne with their swords drawne to assayle their adversaries, *Leobell* in two or three stroakes gives the Servingman two wounds, whereof one laid him on the ground, as if hee had beene dead, from thence he runnes to helpe his friend, that calles him, *Octavian* had set his backe to a wall, and by the helpe of a shop warded, and put by the blowes, and thrusts, which his enemies made at him. *Leobell* came furiously, and the first he met at his swordes point was *Gelase*, whom surprising behind, as he was eagerly thrusting at *Octavian*, he ranne his sword into his backe, up to the hilt, and with this only thrust he drave

drave the ſoule out of his body, and laid him on the ground. Then *Octavian* entering upon *Megatime* gave him a ſlight wound in the arme, and had likewiſe beene his death, had he not ſought his ſafety by flight, which he could not looke for from the hands of the other by defence. *Leobell* was without any hurt, but ſo was not *Octavian* who had two wounds in the body, whereof the one was ſuch, that had he not beene ſpeedily dreſt, he had beene in danger to have loſt his life, by reaſon of the abundance of bloud, which flowed from them.

The people runne forth of their houſes at the noiſe of this combat, and finde *Gelaſe* ſtarke dead on the ſtones, and his man ſome few ſteps from thence yeelding up the ghoſt. *Leobell* holding up his friend whoſe heart fainted by the loſſe of ſo much bloud, and prayed the lookers on to helpe to carry him to a Chirurgion, where he ſwounded in ſuch manner, that he was for a while thought to be dead, yet by force of remedies they brought him to himſelfe againe, and after the firſt dreſſing they laid him in bed.

Meane time, while all this paſſed, *Megatime* advertiſed *Gelaſes* parents of this ſad newes, and of the untimely death of their ſon, and relating the matter beſt to his own advantage told them that they both had bin aſſaulted in a treacherous manner by *Leobell* and *Octavian*, this firſt tale takes ſuch impreſſion that it is beleeved for an Oracle, whereupon recourſe is had to juſtice, who ordaines that *Octavian* & *Leobell* ſhal be caſt into priſon, on this decree *Octaviã* is ſeaſed, & ſick, & weak, as he was, drawn into the goale.

*Leobell* gets away in hope to prove his owne innocency and his freinds, by ſhewing that they had done nothing but in their owne defence, and that the fortune of armes had fallen on them who had vnjuſtly aſſaulted himſelfe, and his freind by treaſon, and advantage, but the caſe went quite otherwiſe then he expected, becauſe that *Gelaſe* had parents, and kindred ſo powerfull, and authoriſed in in the Citty of *Kilne*, that in few dayes *Octavians* arraignement was at hand, and upon the only depoſition of *Megatime*, who was, both a party, and witneſſe (for as much as *Gelaſes* man died preſently after his maſter) this poor gentleman was condemned to looſe his head.

Wherevpon execution day being come hee was brought upon the ſcaffold, and although he proteſted publikely not to be the author of this murther, having contrariwiſe bin miſerably aſſaulted by *Megatime*, and *Gelaſe*, yet the executioner was preparing to cut of his head, when as behold here comes *Leebell* thruſting through the throng, and with an admirable courage crying out to the executioner to let looſe the innocent, and to turne his ſword on him, who was not only guilty, but true author of the murther of *Gelaſe*, and his man, then with a cleere, and diſtinct voice, and a countenance which out braved death, he declared unto the Magiſtrate, who was there preſent to ſee the execution, how all had paſſed, in the ſame manner as we have related, concluding, that if a man ſhall dye for defending his owne life, he was there ready to yeeld his head unto the ſtroake upon condition that his friend might be ſet at liberty.

All

All the company was ſtruck with admiration to ſe this generous act, and the people beginning to grow to a mutiny cryed out pardon, pardon, reſolving to kill all rather then ſuffer this execution to paſſe on any further. This tumult became ſo great, that nether *Octauian* who would faine have ſpoke, nor the magiſtrate could be heard, only the iuſtice commanded that all ſhould be ended, and that *Leobell* yeilding himſelfe priſoner, the caſe ſhould be heard againe, and iudged according to equity, they had much adoe to leade the two freinds into priſon, becauſe the people being in an vprore would have broken their bands, and by maine force have delivered them.

The Palatine of *Vilne* (for *Lithuania* is ruled by Palatinats or governements as *Polonia* is) having heard of this incomparable generoſity of *Leobell*, went himſelfe in perſon to the priſon for to viſit the two freinds, who both conteſted before him, each to dye for his fellow, he heard the hiſtory of the two lovers *Octavian*, and *Pauline*, the threats, and act of *Gelaſe* to hinder his affection, *Megatime* was examined face to face, and confronted, who by the death of the man, & the maſter was conſtrained by the force of truth to acknowledge the ambuſcado, that they were three aganſt two, and that *Leobell* alone did kill *Gelaſe*, and his man.

Wherevpon *Leobell* taking occaſion to ſpeake, pleaded the cauſe of his owne death, declaring to the Palatine, that he only ought to looſe his head, ſince he only had killd, if for killing in his own deffence, and to ſaue his freind from violence were a a cauſe deſerving puniſhment: nay rather glory, and

and recompence, (ſaid the Palatine) and thereupon preſently tooke them both out of priſon, and gave them pardon according to the power of Palatines, who are as it were Pettie Soveraignes in their Palatinates, as well in *Lithuania*, as in *Polonia*. *Megatime* like a baſe, and treacherous man was put in their place, and had on a skaffold beene a ſpectacle unto the people, if his parents, and friends by their credit, and intreaties had not gotten his puniſhment by death to be changed into a baniſhment only for ſome yeeres.

The Palatine not content only to have ſaved the lives of theſe two friends, would yet that *Octavian* ſhould be ſatisfied in his love, cauſing him to bee married unto *Pauline*, and further he procured a wife for *Leobell*, a Gentlewoman who was neere allyed unto himſelfe, intreating theſe two friends to receive him as a third in their incomparable friendſhip, which being come to the eares of the King, in favour of the Palatine they had brave imployments, and were both honourably advanced according to their condition.

A rare example of freeneſſe, of friendſhip, and of generoſity, which made *Leobell* ſo freely expoſe his life, unto the death, yea unto a ſhamefull death to ſave his friend, but his renowne aroſe out of the infamy, wherunto he was haſtning, & his name adorned with honour, his life being ſaved by the ſame gate, through which he was running to death, hereupon we may conclude that it is good to follow vertue, ſeeing whoſoever imbraces her, ſhe ever honours with Crownes of glory.

EVILL

# EVILL COVNSELL PVNISHED.

## *The Ninth Event.*

Ad counſell (ſaith the ancient proverbe) is oft times pernitious to him, that gives it, yea ſometimes worſe, then to him, that takes it. And to ſay the truth, if effects are the children of their cauſes, as the tree drawes it's bloſſomes, leaves, and fruits from it's root, the malignity of an action ought to be attributed to the counſell that bred it: and it is commonly ſeene that there is more malice in thoſe, who counſell to doe naughtineſſe, then in thoſe that put it in execution. So the Scripture ſeemes more to blame the malice of *Achitophell*, then the levity of *Abſalon*, becauſe the one failed deliberately, the other raſhly. O how happy is the man

man (saith the Psalmist) who hath not followed the counells of the wicked, because the counsell of such shall perish, and shall cause the ruine of the authors therof, and of those, that shall follow it; all these verityes will appeare in this Event, which I am preparing to recite, where you shall see that the wickednesse of a malefactor remaining unpunished, the chastisement thereof lighted on the head of him which had counselled it.

It is no new thing to say that the counsels of women (especially of those that are bad) are dangerous. In the first creation of the world the first of all men failed by the counsell of his wife, and we who are his children daily pay the interest of this bad counsell, by the which we may say that sinne first came into the world. He that is truly wise will neither trust his secrets with this sexe so curious, and so tatling, nor beleeve it's counsell. If *Palinure* had kept this maxime he had not fallen into the dangers, wherein we shall see him, and from which he owes his deliverance to his good fortune, or to the pitty that was taken on the inconsideracies of his youth, rather then of his innocency.

In a City of *Sicilia* which is not named in the Italian relation, a Gentlewoman, whom wee will call *Demetry* was in her tender yeeres given in marriage to an old man, whose jealousie, weaknesse, and craftinesse, deprived her of all manner of pleasure in wedlocke, wherein she accounted the dayes as yeeres of captivity.

After much sufferance death cut this band otherwise indissoluble, and drawing her from this yoake,

set

ſet her (being yet young) in the liberty of widowhood. The difference of theſe two ſtates appeared unto her, as extreame, as the day ſeemes bright unto him that hath a long time beene cloſed up in a dark dungeon, but what ſhe held to be the greateſt happines of her life (to wit her freedome, & liberty) proved the heaping up of her diſgrace, and miſery, becauſe inebriating her ſelfe with her own conceit, ſhe betooke her ſelfe ſo greedily to liberty that ſhe changed it's uſe into abuſe, and of an honourable priſoner, became an infamous libertine, not content to ſhew by her habit, & actions exteriour, that ſhe was a widow, who wanted a match, ſhe againſt the cuſtome of the country, kept as it were open gates for thoſe, that under pretence of being ſuitors, paſſed their time at her houſe, in gaming, dancing, muſick, and ſuch like pleaſant delights which ſerve as imployments for idle youth. At the beginning (for none become wicked on a ſudden) her deſigne was to breed love in many, to the end ſhe might purchaſe one for her husband, that might be according to her owne heart: beſides her beauty which was rare, ſhe had a great dowry, as well of her paternall inheritance, as of what her husband had left her, and theſe two things cauſed her to be deſired of a great number, this multitude of lovers was her ruine, for *inopem ipſam copia fecit*, ſhe proved poore by this abundance, ſhe in this multitude knew not which to chuſe, and whether it were, that ſhee feared to be deceived in her choice, or whether divers pleaſed her eye I know not, but this ſhe reſolved to live merrily, and not marry at all,

but

but to remaine Mistresse of her selfe in the freedome of her widowhood: if the love of incontinency had suggested this designe unto her, she had then deserved praise, but that was the least in her thought, desirous contrariwise to make use of this pretious gift of liberty, to serve the unrulinesse of her appetite, she betooke her selfe unto a life so manifestly dishonest, that in few dayes she became the fable of the world, and the subject of publicke detraction, nevertheleſſe for to preserve still some vaine shaddow of reputation unto her selfe, shee ever kept some of her suitors in hope of marrying her, and towards those shee behaved her selfe as sharpely, and coyly, as shee was facile, tractable, and pleasing towards them that shee pleased her selfe withall, so that the possessors laughing at the simplicity of the pretenders admired the tricks, and charmes of this *Circe*, who made that inaccessible to some, which she gave in prey, and pillage to others. This wanton unchast woman was the common rocke for the youth of the City to make shipwracke at, her house was a schoole of lasciviousnesse, an Academy of licentiousnesse, and a right temple of *Cyprus* where the sacrifices were only dishonesties.

These foolish loves are seldome seene to bee without jealousie, for as rottennesse takes sooner in apples, which are bruised, then in those that bee sound, and whole, so jealousie, which is nothing but a corruption of judgement, takes farre more easily in giddy, and unjust passions, then in lawfull affections; and this was the cause that amongst

these

these young men, who had no pretentions, but of flesh, and bloud, sundry quarrells arose; these ordinary quarrels seconded by execrable slaughters, made *Demetrie*, so infamous that she was accounted as a stone of scandall which ought to bee cast forth of the City, because being in it, it rather served to ruine then edifie, if some just order had been taken against these unjust disorders in time, that which we are about to relate had never hapned, but as it is the part of wise persons to foresee the evills to come, so the impudent, whose eyes are only in their heads see but these, which are at hand.

Amongst those that hunted after this glorious, but devouring *Panther*, one was a Lord of note, whose quality, and meanes, as well as his person, pierced her eyes, and althovgh she led a very licentious, and shamefull life, yet beleeving every one to be as blind as her selfe, she imagined that her bad demeanors were not perceived, which made her so presumptuous as to thinke shee should bee sought vnto for marriage, as much as though she were very honest, and chast indeed, knowing then that *Fusbert* was now fallen into her nets, and that nothing augments love so much as modest behaviour, be it fained, or true, she imployed all her art, and skill to breed an opinion in him that she was a woman farre more honest then she was counted to be; wherein she found such good successe, that whatsoever the friends of *Fusbert* told him concerning the life of this *Laïs*, he tooke all those verities to be but spoken in malice, and to be meere calumnies,

nies, and beleeving that she was as froward, and peevish to others, as she was harsh, and untractable to him, he belyed the common report as if it had beene a slander. The folly of his passion led him into such furies, that he could no longer live if hee found not meanes to satisfie his desire, and *Demetry* granting to him no accesse but by way of marriage, he resolved to leape that stile, and take her to his wife. This was a match so great and so rich, that the eyes of *Demetry* were dazeled therewith, and it made her forget that liberty which was the Element of her pleasures, and seeing him so besotted on her, she was of opinion that being his wife, she should have such power over him, and so rule him that she would cast a mist before his eyes, and so continue in her fooleries.

Ambition then led her to give eare to this marriage, as it was foolish love that led *Fusbert* thereunto, but the worst was that this pigeon being not of full age, could not contract it without the consent of his mother, who was yet living, and his guardian during his nonage: now should he speake to her of this, it were but labour lost, but more likely to overthrow all the businesse, you shall then here what this crafty woman devised, who yeelded her selfe to others on a far easier composition. After that she had a long time consulted this matter with her suitor, she made this agreement; for to content her selfe only with a promise of marriage upon condition to performe the solemnities thereof, as soone as hee should come to the age sufficient, whereof he yet wanted two or three yeeres,

during

during the which she intended to keep this bird in cage, and to live still according to her former liberties.

*Fusbert*, who to arrive at the haven he so much desired, could have signed his owne death, would needs write this promise with his owne bloud, so much did passion transport him, now after he had signed this assurance, hee thought he had enough, and as much as he desired, and that the consummation preceded this imaginary marriage; yet no sooner was he caught in this trap, but the scales fell from his eyes, after he had eaten of the forbidden fruit, the troope of wooers are not yet discarded, *Demetries* gates are still open unto companies, shee is no whit the more retired, she welcomes the one, receives the other, and entertaines them with as much liberty, as before, which pleases not our jealous *Sicilian*, if he reprove her for it, she presently accuses him of jealousie, then she protests of her honesty, and innocency, and can so well deale with him, that he is constrained to crave pardon for his suspitions, and to cry her mercy, for the wrong which she her selfe does to him.

Whilest she continues in this manner of licentious living after she had (as he thought) purchast *Fusbert* for her husband, she caught into her nets, a new prey with whose good parts she was extreamly taken, and this was a yong Gentleman, who was a younger brother, and had little else but his sword, indeed for beauty, and valour he was inferiour to few, bearing the heart of *Mars* with the face of *Adonis*, hardly had hee attained two the age of two

and twenty yeeres, but that he had both by sea, and land manifested his valour, so that he gave hopes of proving a very compleat knight. This *Circe* having by her charmes made him her captive, was not her selfe nevertheleſſe exempt from slavery, because she became as it were, an Idolater of his perfections, insomuch that being as desirous of him as he could be of her, she needed not much intreating to yeeld unto his will. These unlucky women have this property to breed more passion in men after they have possessed them, then whilest they woe them, by reason of the cunning allurements wherewith they season familiarity. *Richard* (so will we call this young Gallant) became so inamoured on this *Thais*, that as she could not live without him, no more could he live without her, blindnesse a quality inseparable in love drave them unto a commerce so evident, that it was perceived even by the dullest sighted, much more by *Fusbert* whose jealousie made him now see the very atomes, the smallest things, who before let slip much greaters presently rage, and vengeance enter his spirit, sometimes he was minded to kill this rivall, and this wicked woman, then recalling that, he determined to forsake this wicked creature, and to breake his word with her who falsified her faith with him.

Having by the ordinary motions of jealousie spied out all their actions, and found that his suspitions were undoubted truths, he resolved to breake the bonds, in which he was obliged to this disloyall person, and endeavouring by all meanes possible

to

to learne particularly what reputation shee had, he found in all companies, that she was counted for a very lascivious woman, whereupon he intended to turne bankerupt in the promise he had made her; and to leave her infamous as shee was farre more worthy of his anger, and revenge then of his love.

Having remained some few daies from seeing her, during which time he endeauoured to cure those wounds by absence, which his heart had receaved by the presence of this deceitfull beauty. *Demetrie* who would faine hold him still in leash, mistrusting his inconstancy writ letters to recall him, but he returned her answeres so full of reproaches, and spitfull termes, accompanied with protestations so contrary vnto the promise he had formerly made her, that shee presently thought that this horse had slipped his bridle, and would scape away.

After shee long time to no purpose imployed her whole arte, and skill, to reconquer his minde, which contrariwise became more froward by her submission, and grew sharper by her entreaties, shee fell to threats of constraint, protesting to sue him on his promise, thereby to make him acknowledge it, and to performe the contents thereof: This put *Fasbert* into such a rage, that not content to scoffe at her menaces, and at the writing which she had, he compiled a legend of her life so full of the most filthy, and shamefull things accompanied with such beastly, and dishonest truths. That *Demetrie* animated by a furious despaire, vowed to revenge her selfe thereof or to dye in the attempt, but finding

her selfe over weake to performe so notable a deed, and being not able to recall this fugitive, and so to worke him some mischiefe, she bethought her self, that she could not better bring her bloudy designe to passe, then by *Richard* her new favourite, who being desperately intangled in her love would hazard his life in all dangers whatsoever to content her.

The shamefull reproaches that *Fusbert* cast forth in all companies, of this wicked woman, were spread so farre that every one spake thereof, and besides he nominated *Richard* more then any other, who being descended of noble bloud, and being of a brave couragious mind was not able to indure these invectives, which so meerely touched his honour, together with the reputation of that woman, to whom he was so much devoted, and therefore might the more easier bee induced to take the revenge thereof, whereunto *Demetry* imploying her charming teares, he vowed by her eyes which hee called his light (and which were indeed his soules deadly torches) that he would not sleep untill such time, as he had presented her with the heart, and tongue of *Fusbert*. And in fine after he had often watcht him accompanied with some bravadoes as the manner of *Italy* is, he tooke him at such an advantage, that *Fusbert* being piereed through in divers places remained dead in the place.

The kindred of this murdered man, being the greatest and most eminent of the city, caused such a search to be made after *Richard*, that not long after he was found, and taken by the Magistrate who

cast

cast him into prison, and in these obscure dungeons did his eyes open, whereby he came to know his fault, whereof he could hope for no pardon, in that he had such powerfull adversaries, assuring himselfe therefore of death, he declared the truth of all, he confessed, and acknowledged, that the only counsell, and perswasions of *Demetry* had urged him unto an act so detestable, wherof he repented himselfe from the very bottome of his heart.

Hereupon *Demetry* is attached and put in hold, where she denyed nothing of what *Richard* had said, but confirmed it, beleeving verily that she had reason to avenge her selfe on him, whom she had found a traitor perfidious, and a violater of her chastity; this her malice being knowne, all the Iudges were of opinion that she deserved death: only the youth of *Richard* suborned by this accursed woman, bred compassion in them, whereunto adding the glory of his birth, and moreover the merit of his valour, there were none but lamented his misfortune, seeing that by the rigour of justice he was condemned to dye in the prime of his yeeres: but his parents, and kindred, who feared that this execution would be an everlasting reproach unto their generation, and not knowing by what meanes to avoyde it, they with money corrupted a turne-key of the prison, who gave him the meanes of escaping away: within few dayes sentence was given against the evill counsellour, who was condemned to loose her head on a scaffold, which was done accordingly, and *Richard* should also have borne her company if he had not beene gone.

After this, meanes were made to appease the friends of *Fusbert*: and *Richards* valour, which made it selfe famous of in *Flanders*, added unto the consideration of his kindred, obtained a pardon and abolition of his fault, and license to returne into his country, where he verified, what is commonly reported, that punishments light not alwayes on the guilty, but sometimes on the unfortunate; and if we shall reflect on that, which led him into the mishap of this murther, there is no doubt to be made, but *Demetry* was more criminall then he, since he but lent his arme to the execution of that vengeance, which she had inspired him withall.

Youth may here learn to avoyde evill counsells, as rocks stained with thousands of shipwracks, and to withdraw themselves from the unfortunate acquaintance, and familiarity of these shamelesse women, who not contented to fill those with scandall, who are spectators of their disordered lives; led those that follow them unto brutish, and inhumane actions, not only of the flesh, but also of blood, whereof antiquity furnisheth us with a thousand examples, amongst which the judicious reader may see if this that I have now related may not be placed.

THE

# THE LONG Vengeance.

## *The Tenth Event.*

AS the leaſt follyes are the moſt commendable, ſo is the leaſt continuance of anger. Thoſe revenges which are executed in the heate of choller, when the bloud is boyling, although not excuſeable (foraſmuch as we ought neither to excuſe a vice, nor flatter a paſſion, which ſhould be ſubdued by reaſon) yet are they leſſe to be blamed then thoſe, which are taken in cold blood, and whoſe continuance ſhewes a black, and diabolicall malice; the French are ſubject to violent paſſions, whoſe ſuddeneſſe, and fury proves very dangerous: but thoſe people that live beyond the mountaines, are poſſeſſed with hereditary hatred, and as if vengeance were one of the

ſweeteſt things belonging to life, they lengthen and continue it, as much as they can, when they have once gotten their adverſaries in their power, making them endure many torments, whoſe prolongation is worſe then a thouſand deaths, which made that cruell Emperour *Domitian* ſay, that hee would cauſe thoſe, whom he tormented, to feele themſelves dye, and being petitioned by one of them, that he might be quickly diſpatcht by death; ſince when (anſwered he) is this man entred into favour againe with me. Although death be the laſt of all worldly paines, yet ſome deaths are farre worſe, then others, and which by their lingring length multiplye deaths: and therein doth conſiſt the tyranny of thoſe vengeances which preſerve life, but only to lengthen paine.

*Ceraſte* a Gentleman of *Millaine* continued a ſuite for many yeers with *Trophime* a Lord of great note, and alſo bearing the title of Earle, becauſe the ſaid *Ceraſte* would not acknowledge to owe him fealty: at length by the decree of the Senate of *Millaine*, he was acquitted from this homage, and his land declared free, it was but little, and lying within the County and Earledome of *Trophime*, whoſe great courage could not there ſuffer a fellow, wherefore what he could not obtaine by law (which was to make *Ceraſte* his vaſſall he thought fit by violence to take revenge thereof. Now this *Ceraſte* was growne ſomething ancient and either by the intemperancy of his youth, or by iſſuing from a gowty generation (for this diſeaſe is ſaid to be hereditary) he was ſo afflicted with the gowt, that he could hardly

hardly goe, besides hee was so indebted, that if the gowt decayed his body, creditors did no lesse to his purse, whether it were that ill husbādry had caused it, or else along continued quarrel which he had had with a neighbouring Gentleman whose name was *Procore*, so it is that he felt himselfe extreamely diminished in his estate, but he was delivered out of all these miseries by an extraordinary meanes as you shall here in the sequell.

Vpon a day being mounted on a little mule, as he was taking the aire about his grouds, *Trophime* who watched for him, as a vulture for his prey, came well accompained, and suddainly surprised him. *Cerafte* who thought no other, but that his throat should presently be cut, for to move *Trophime* to compassion, cried him mercy and begged for life. Thou shalt have life (answered *Trophime*) because thou doest begge it, but thou shalt not have death when thou wouldest, this being said he caused him to be led vnto his house, and cast into a darke prison where he made him endure paines lesse sufferable then death. *Cerastes* mule was found grasing in the feild, but as for tidings of him none could be heard, his wife, and two children, caused all the enquiry, and search to be made that possibly they could, but never were able to discouer what was become of him, upon the quarrell that he had had with *Procore*, many conjectured that he had killd him.

On these weake surmises the Iustice seales on *Procore* and a lusty fellow who ordinarily waighted on him armed with sword, and dagger, for want of witnesses they are both put upon the wracke, where the

the vehemency of torments made them confesse, what they never did, accusing themselves to have murdered *Ceraste*, wherevpon *Precore* was beheaded, and his man hanged; not long after this *Trophime* caused miserable *Ceraste* to be led by night vnto a strong castle, which he had on the bankes of the lake Maior, and ther to be locked vp in the bottome of a tower, where he sawe no other light, but through a little hole, at the top, and was fedde by the house keeper with nothing save bread, and water, the ground being his bed, and the roofe for his couerled: in these obscurityes and miseryes he often desires them to put him to death, but he that tooke delight in his paine would not grant him this cruell favor: he remanied there vntill the death of *Trophime* which was about thirteene or foureteene yeares after his taking, who left this hatred, and vengeance for an inheritance unto his sonne *Castalio*, who succeeding his father in cruelty prolonged the imprisonment, and bad vsage of *Ceraste*.

During this time *Cerastes* wife dyed, and his two sonnes hauing devided, the estate, made away the best parte thereof to pay his dets, thinking themselves to have lost their Father also: when behold the power of heaven whose eies are ever waking on miserable creatures, and who suffers not the rod of the wicked to continue on the heads of innocent persons, by an vnexpected meanes opened a way unto the liberty of *Ceraste*.

*Castalio* being in mind to repaire some ruines about the castle wherein *Ceraste* was rather buried

alive

alive then imprisoned, it hapned that the Masons working thereat digged so deep about the foundations of the tower, that they made a little trench therein, through the which they perceived this miserable man, who at the first affrighted them, but at last hee moved so much pitty in them, that having heard the History of his disaster, they made him a passage for to escape away: this hapned after nineteene yeeres imprisonment.

Presently he repaires to his owne house, meager, pale, and in the worst case that can be imagined, where no body at the first knew him, at last he was knowne by his children, unto whom he related the time, aad manner of his taking, and his long continuance in that miserable prison, whereupon a great suite is framed against *Castalio*, who for such a barbarisme begun by his father, and continued by him, was condemned to pay all the debts of *Ceraste*, who by this meanes re-entred into all the lands, which his sonnes had sold, and became master of that Castle wherein hee had so long been a captive, and where by the benefit of hunger, and misery hee became cured of the paines of the gowte.

A good remedy against the gowt.

Hee lived some few yeers after his deliverance, free from creditors, and without Physitians: An admirable spectacle whereby to behold the omnipotency of the divine providence which doth not only help in calamity, but also drawes profit out of tribulation. An Italian Bishop in his pleasant, and

and curious discourses, whereunto he hath added the title of Caniculary dayes relates this Event, which he assures to be true as having learned it from the owne mouth of *Ceraste*, who was then delivered from his so long imprisonment, and from debts no lesse troublesome then the gowt was painefull.

THE

# THE VNLVCKY WORD.

## *The Eleventh Event.*

Ife, and death, are in the power of the tongue, the mouth which tells a lye killeth the ſoule, much more when it blaſpemeth or ſpeaketh raſh words, out of a deſperate haſtineſſe, from which the Prophet prayed God that hee would preſerve him. This makes St. *Iames* compare the tongue unto fire, whoſe leaſt ſparke being ſcattered by careleſneſſe cauſeth great burning and conſuming, he calls it likewiſe an univerſall iniquity, as being a thing that defiles the whole body and ſoule, like a tunne full of muſt or new unrefined wine, which foules it ſelfe with it's owne foame; he addes moreover that it is harder to be tamed then the fierceſt beaſts,

yea

yea worse then Serpents, Tygers, or Lyons, an unquiet evill full of deadly poyson, and the place from whence proceed cursings, and blessings; indeed as there is nothing so light, and slippery, so there is no faculty in us whereunto we ought to take more heed, seeing the greatest part of sinnes come from thence: for very often doth it happen, that men utter so many, and inconsiderate speeches, that they are taken at their word, and they remaine punished for the same, before they can have so much time, as to crave repentance therefore. The history I am about to relate will shew you, that the predictions of the wicked do often turne to their owne ruine.

In a City of *Swisse* which the relation nameth not, a Surgeon as expert in healing of bodyes, as he was ignorant in curing his owne soule of the wounds of vice, although he had a faire and very honest wife, not content to quench his concupiscence with her alone, had still some giddy passion or other in his soule, which stole away his heart from her, who only had the lawfull right to possesse both it, and his body, he led a most dissolute and deboist life, which abandoned his health bringing it unto shamefull maladies, and his reputation for a prey unto tongues, his wife perceiving his evill courses, laboured at first, by all the gentlest, and most convenient meanes she could devise, to withdraw him from those bottomlesse pits wherein he was sinking, both soule, body, and estate, yet his untractable mind amended not by all these remedies, but on the contrary, as sweet things (according

cording to the Aphorisme) be most easily converted into choller, and as oyle feeds the fire which is quenched by other liquors, so her sweet admonitions made him more chollerick, and the gentler he was handled, the worse did he sting. Patience leauing this woman, whose head was troubled with a just jealousie, she fell to reproaches, and threates, which more vexed her froward husband, who replyed with sharpe words seconded with such heavy blowes, that the poore woman was halfe brained thereby. This harsh usage made her complaine to her parents, who made their moane unto the Magistrate, he finding himselfe obliged to redresse this disorder, caused the Chirurgion to be cited before him, and ratled him with so good a lesson, and withall caused him to pay such a fine, that he amended him, if not in effect, yet at least in shew, and commanded him on paine of imprisonment to leave of his accustomed haunting of such suspitious houses, where if ever hee were knowne, to goe againe, hee would cause him to bee punished as an adulterer.

Here now becomes the sinner humbled, and he who rejoyced in his evill, and gloryed in his fault, endeavoured to hide his dissoluteness, to avoyde scandall, murmur, and the punishment wherewith the Iudge threatned him; yet could he not long abstaine, for since the wicked hath cast downe his eyes from beholding heaven, and is fallen to the very bottome of the Abyssus, he despiseth all humane advertisements, having played bankrout with his salvation, but now he finds other tricks, he makes

his

his journeyes by night, and by ſtealth. And to his jealous wife, who had over him as many eyes as *Argus*, he finds out thouſands of lyes. And like another *Mercury* pipes her aſleep, with a flattering tongue, and counterfeit kindneſſes; nevertheleſſe ſhe ſtill miſtruſts him, knowing that as the *Ethiopian* cannot leave his blackneſſe, nor a Leopard the ſpots of his skin, howſoever they are waſhed, ſo it is likewiſe hard for him that hath taken a habit of evill to leave of his vitious cuſtomes.

Hereupon ſhe ſets divers ſpies, but the malicious man multiplies his deceits, and findes more inventions to caſt himſelfe away, then his good carefull wife hath to ſaue him, yea he ſo jnduſtriouſly doth hide his naughtines, that although he minded nothing elſe, yet his neigbours thinke him to be reformed, and if his wife complaine, they mocke her ſuſpitions, and accuſe her of cauſleſſe jealouſie.

At lenght having gathered together his affections & rather having ſetled his infections on a loſt creature whoſe only frequentation had beene ſufficient to defame thoſe that reſorted unto her, being one, that made an infamous trafficke of her ſelfe, he made his hearte, and his body one with this woman. This ſtinking fire could not be kept ſo ſecret, but that it ſhewed it ſelf by it's ſmoke, and blacknes, his wife had already gotten ſome ſmall knowledge of this matter, and already did the neighbours about the place, where he haunted begin to perceiue it, and what veiles ſoever he invented to couer himſelfe withall were meerly as ſpiders webs which diſcovered him in covering him.

One

One of his moſt probable excuſes was to frame ſome journeyes out of towne, whereupon getting upon a Mule which he kept he would ride forth of the City, & come late in the night unto the adultereſſe whom he frequented, this craft being diſcovered, by continuance, his wife reproved him for it, and threatned to certifie the Iudge that he ſtill continued his lewd courſes, to the end that feare of puniſhment might cauſe him to refraine, but he being altogether obſtinate in his vice, and as it were fallen into a reprobate ſenſe, jeſted at her admonitions, and with blaſphemous oathes, and horrible imprecations laboured to cover his fault, as if adultery (ſaith that ancient Lawyer) could be purged by oath: but heaven doth not alwayes laugh at the perjuries of thoſe, that are blinded with the fooliſh paſſion which they call love, but when the meaſure of a ſinners iniquities is come to it's full heape, the arme of the moſt high turnes downe on his ſhoulders, and makes him feele the weight thereof, by puniſhments no leſſe ſtrange then terrible.

This man being arrived at the full period of his abhominations, and his fault drawing along with it it's inſeparable ſhadow puniſhment, got on evening upon his Mule, ſaying, as he had often before done, that he was riding forth of towne about a very important cure, his wife who miſdoubted the ſtratageme, asked him where it was that he was going, thy jealouſly (ſaid he) that puts a thouſand hammering ſuſpitions into thy head, makes thee imagine that I am now going to ſome lewd place; but thinke whatſoever thou wilt, I will be my owne

maſter, and free as I liſt, neither will I give any body account of mine actions.

His wife knew by theſe ſpeeches that he was going to the place wherunto his unjuſt concupiſcence drew him, for even as ulcerated bodies will not endure to be touched to the quicke, ſo likewiſe will guilty minds be netled, and moved unto anger being reprehended for their faults: well ſhe proceeds in her exclamations, railes, & threatens him, he who had hardned himſelfe in malice, diſputing with this furious woman, rendred her word for word, threat forthreat, & at laſt ſaid unto her, if thy curioſity muſt needs be ſatisfied: know then, that in deſpight of thee, and of thy railing I am going to a bawdy houſe.

With theſe words he leapes upon his Mule, and ſpurring him hard to get from the bawling woman, who began to raiſe a rumour about her gate by the complaints which ſhe made unto her neighbours. This Mule being ſomething untoward feeling himſelfe extraordinarily preſt by the ſpurre, began to kicke, fling, and leape, with ſuch violence that he caſt his maſter from his backe, whoſe foote hanging in one of his ſtirrups, and the Mule ſetting himſelfe to run with all his force drag'd this adulterer in ſuch a manner on the ſtones, that his head ſhattered into many pieces, and his braines lay in the ſtreets, this humorous beaſt ſtayed not till ſhee came before the doore of that infamous houſe, whereunto he had ſo unluckily ſaid he was going, and where his accuſtomed haunt was, there did the Mule ſtay with his unfortunate maſter who ſtarke dead,

dead, and much broken remained there a long on the ground. Thus through divine permiſſion by the death of this miſerable man was diſcovered the commerce, which when he was living, he had kept ſo ſecret, and thus was preached on the houſe tops what he had committed in a cloſe chamber, ſo was verified what the holy Scripture teacheth us, that all creatures which breath on the face of the earth fight for Gods juſtice againſt thoſe ſenceleſſe perſons, that violate his law, and ſtray from his wayes.

Preſently this was bruited all over that part, where this horrid ſpectacle was, and ſo farre were any from bewayling this diſaſter, that contrariwiſe every one adored and praiſed the Almighties juſtice in his chaſticement, according to that of the Prophet, that he will make abundant retribution unto the proud, and that good people rejoycing to ſee his vengeance, ſhall waſh their hands in the bloud of the ſinner.

# THE IVSTIFICATION by Crime.

## *The Twelfeth Event.*

POliticians hold that ſometimes a particular Iuſtice takes beſt effect, where a publicke Iuſtice ought to have bin executed:& that the rigour, and ſeverity of the Law, which many are made to feele, brings paine to ſome, feare to many, and keeps all perſons in their due obedience, and allegeance. There are ulcers which are incurable, if the extreame remedies of fire and ſteele be not applyed thereunto; and there are alſo crimes which cannot bee expiated but by extraordinary chaſtiſements, yet oftentimes cunning muſt be uſed, where force cannot availe, and the Foxes skinne ſupply the ſhortneſſe of the Lyons. It is true that according to the Maxime of the

Caſuiſts

Casuists, Evill must not be done that good may follow thereof, yet it may so happen that justice authoriseth some particular actions, which cannot be justifiable but by the good they bring to the weale publicke. All this will verifie it selfe by the following History, where you shall perceive a man to be declared innocent, and his crimes pardonable, by an increasing of one fault on the head of another.

When as Pope *Sixtus* the fift sate in the chaire of *Rome*, *Italy* was found so full of theeves, and robbers, which there they call Bandits, that commerce was much hindred thereby, because none might travell safely, nor scarce be in the country without danger, for those villaines assembling in troopes, kept the high wayes, robbing the passengers, and without mercy killing those that made any resistance. This torrent of villanies did so overflow, that nothing could oppose it's fury, the Provostes nor archers durst not resist them, and already were they growne to such a head, as they sought not to hide themselves in woods, mountaines, nor caves, but held Villages, Castles, and Hamlets, this danger almost menacing Cities, no remedy could be found to be applyed unto this extreame evill, and all human wisedome was too weak to find out meanes for the extirpation of this accursed crue. The Princes who saw the dissolution of their States to approach very neere, if some speedy remedy were not found, began to consult together for the taking of these people; at length they resolved to put armes into the Commons

hands, and give them free liberty to fall upon those monsters, who like vipers gnawed the bowells of their country, but this popular violence having made them more furious by despaire, seeing themselves pursued with extreamity like wilde beasts, they set fire on all places where they came, and made such havocke and such slaughters as cannot bee read in history without horror.

Hereupon a grave and wise politician gave this counsell, which at first was thought something strange, but experience shewed it to be profitable: and this was to set a price upon the heads of these cut-throates, and to promise impunity and generall pardon to those, that should bring them either alive or dead before the Princes: this put such a division, and mistrust among those rascalls, that they were in continuall suspition each of other, which brake that intelligence, wherein consisted their greatest strength: And as God in times past for to destroy the *Madianites* made use only of their own hands, for these villaines daily kild one another, some to get their repeale from banishment, others to have the reward proposed unto those that should bring the head of a Bandite: now amongst the most resolutest, and boldest trickes, which are related therof here is one execrable indeed in it's execution, yet with a remarkable stratagem, wherin the hand of God is seen to accompany the wicked. There were three of these theeves, which held alwaies together, and made their enterprises, and preyes common amongest themselves, they roved up and downe about the *Appenine* mountaines where

where they committed wonderful villanies; a marchant falling amongst them was robd in whose male they found about a thousand crownes, now one of these three not corresponding in courage unto the other, was nevertheless as eager after the booty, as any of the rest, who exposed themselves unto all dangers, which bred in them such an indignation against him, that they resolved to be ridd of him, this they kept secret untill this notable robery of this marchant, in parting whereof this coward (who had served but as a sentinell whilest the others did the deed) became very obstinate to have his third parte, one of the others said privatly to him, that had assisted him, what shall we do with this base fellow? he shunnes blowes, and will not hazard himselfe, yet requires as much as wee who hazard our lives, the best way will be to ridde our hands of him, and to parte the spoyle betwixt us, besides thou hast an extreame desire to returne into thy country thou maist carry his head, and so procure thy pardon, and moreover a hundred crownes which thou maist send me for aiding thee in this execution: there be some soules so corrupt, and so abandoned unto all vice, that shew them a vice, and they will flye thereunto like fire to sulphur: this proposition pleased the second theife well, because he saw therein two notable advantages, they then agree betwixt themselves to murther the third and to execute this wicked designe in going along, the second promised to begin, and the first promised to make an end of him, in case that he kild him not with the first blow, as they ridde thus along upon

good horses, and contesting in the sharing of this Marchants money, he that had promised to begin shooting of his pistoll hit the coward in the head, and made his braines flye about, he that had given this counsell shooting of his in pretence of dispatching him, discharged of purpose in the head of this murderer, and struck him stark dead on the ground: in this manner he remained sole master of the booty, and besides possessor of his two fellowes heads, whereof he gave the one to a Bandite of his acquaintance, which got him his pardon, reserving to himselfe the hundred crownes, promised over and above for the said head, the other head he carried himselfe, for which he had together with another hundred crownes a generall pardon for all his crimes. And thus was he, as it were, made innocent by heaping many horrible faults one upon another. Who doth not see, in this example, an evident testimony of the weaknesse of humane justice, constrained to use such strange meanes to destroy the race of the wicked? but the justice of God goes in another manner, because that all is in his hand, and there is no place where the guilty can seeke shelter from his wrath. For not long after as this bloudy author of so many murders proud of his impunity walked, not at all repenting, but boasting of his wickednes, and making a glory of his confusion, the Marchant who knew him againe grieving for his losse, seconded by some friend, set upon him so fiercely, that after hee had received some wounds, he was forced to seeke his safety by flight, and by the just judgement of God, by his

flight

flight he met with his death, for having gotten into a house whereinto he was followed close by his adversaries, thinking to leape downe from a gallery, and thereby escape, he shattered himselfe in pieces, dying in rages, torments, and despaires most dreadfull, so he that had escaped the judgements of men fell into the hands of God, before whom crimes doe not justifie.

---

*FINIS.*

---

# CERTAIN MORAL RELATIONS SELECTED

out of the two Books written therof in French,

BY

The right Reverend Father *Iohn Peter Camous* Bishop of BELLEY, *Anno Domini* 1628.

Translated into English by *Thomas Brugis* Gentleman, 1636.

*LONDON*,

Printed by *Thomis Harper* for *William Brooks*, as and are to be sold at his shop in Holborn in Turnstile Lane. 1639.

# CERTAIN MORAL RELATIONS SELECTED

out of the two Books written
first in French,

BY

The right Reverend Father in God Pierre
Camus Bishop of Belley,
Anno Domini 1618.

Translated into English by James Ayre
Gentleman, 1656.

LONDON:

Printed by Thomas Ratcliffe for William Crook, at
his shop at the Green Dragon in Ludgate-street
near Fleet-bridge, 1659.

## *The Authour to the Reader.*

Eare Reader, take these morall relations as a continuance of my singular Events, it is the same stile, the same manner of writing, and to the same intent & purpose, nothing differs but the Title, and the matters different in shew, not in effect, my chiefe intention being by all these examples, which I gather here, and there in the things that passe in the world, to correct vicious manners, and incourage to vertuous courses. If I fall short of this my purpose, my weaknesse must be excused & my good wil not blamed.

# The Translator to the Reader.

*O the end that I might avoyde reiterations, out of all the Authours large Preface unto this Booke of morrall relations, which would only have beene tedious, not pleasant to the Reader, I have only given you a little taste of the latter part, the reason chiefly is, that because I ioyne these singular Events, and Morrall relations, in one volume, you have an Epistle at the beginning which at large informes you of his intents, reasons, and motives, which I think may suffice; my intents, and wishes shall ever equall, and accompany the Authours, in these his worthy, and my poore labours, Farewell.*

T. B.

# THE HONORABLE INFIDELITY.

## *The First Relation.*

AT one ſide of that ancient City of the *Gaules*, where the old *Druides* dedicated a Temple unto her, who being a Virgin, brought forth a Child, a Countrey lyeth bearing the name of *Perche*, this Province as ſhady, as the *Beauſſe* her neighbour is uncovered, ſheweth how great the advantage is which nature giveth unto thoſe Countreys where wood groweth in abundance, ſince it ſerves for a remedy againſt the ſcorching heates of Summer, by the pleaſantneſſe of it's ſhade, and againſt the ſharpe coldneſſe of Winter in feeding fire, which is one halfe of life during that rigorous ſeaſon: amidſt the groves which ſerve as

a neceſſary ornament unto the Region whereof I ſpeake, there ſtandeth a Caſtle bearing ſuch ranke as few are before it, but divers behind it in magnificence. This Caſtle giveth name unto a Family ſufficiently knowne, and the which wee will veile under that of *Fleuranval*; the Lord of this place was one who governed his Family with no leſſe prudence then authority, which made him to be dreaded not only in his owne Lands, but alſo in the neighbouring places, for if either of theſe two qualities ſeparated bee ſufficient to imprint reſpect, and feare in thoſe that conſider them in any perſon, what may they doe being both conjoyned together in one? Every one ſeekes to keepe in favour with the wiſeman, and ſoone growes diſtaſtfull of the prudent, becauſe that he cannot be ſurprized; and if it be ſo that the ſubtilitie of his wit paſſe unto craft, he is able both to ſurprize and harme; and as for the valiant, it is his property to ſtrike terror even into the mindes of the moſt eſteemed, ſince that if they will not yeild to reaſon, he maketh them ſtoope thereunto by force. The Lord of *Fleuranval* had made himſelfe famous both in the one and the other of theſe, and knew how to make himſelfe be feared by thoſe, who would not love his auſtere vertues.

But if the bodies of children do never ſo perfectly reſemble thoſe that begot them, but that there may be found ſome notable differences, there are muchmore diverſities in the minds which draw not their originall from earthly Fathers; This was it that made *Zotique*, eldeſt ſonne to this Lord, ſo far from

frō the humour of his father, the good man extremly hating deboyseneſſe, and principaly that kinde wherein are uſed deceipt and cheating. *Zotique* was extreamely given to gaming, which exercise much diſpleaſed his Father, not onely becauſe hee knew that a wiſe man never ſubmits his meanes to hazard, but alſo that he was aſſured gaming to be the wideſt gate for a Family to paſſe to it's ruine; & he that is infected with this diſeaſe, much reſembling that of wirters, to wit; the itch of the fingers ends, ſhall find in the end, though having woon, yet hee hath loſt much, ſince the loſſe of time is ſuch, that it can never be recovered: It is true that *Zotique* excuſed himſelfe, ſaying; that being as he was, his Father yet living, he could looſe but little, and might winne much: but he might have been anſwered with the words of an antient Philoſopher, who reprehending a youth for gaming, and he ſaying, that his play was but for a ſmall matter, replyed; *My Sonne, Cuſtome is not a thing of ſmall conſequence.* *Zotique* had yet another excuſe far more unreaſonable then the former, and which miniſtred occaſion to think ill of his dealing, for he complained of his Fathers ſeverity (ſo did he diſguiſe the name of avarice) which hee thought would be too outragious, & ſaid, he allowed him not means ſufficient; yet wanted he nothing that was needfull, but would have reached unto ſuperfluity, which was a thing that the Lord of *Fleuranval* intended not, knowing that to fill a bottomeleſſe pit, and to ſatisfie the diſordinate deſires of unruly youth, is all one.

*Zotique* then made traficke of his play, and gayned more therebythen if he hadhad much money in banke, but by what art, that muſt bee imagined; for if Vſurers uſe ſo ~~many~~ craftie deviſes to veile their unjuſt practices, you may believe that Cheaters, feare nothing more then to bee called by their names, nor are there any injurious ſpeeches that they will take ſo much exceptions at, nor any thing ſo terrible as to be ſurprized in their ſleights. *Zotique* was reported to uſe this infamous trade; infamous indeede in all perſons, but chiefely in a Gentleman; who together with honour, ought to have loyaltie and ſinceritie in high eſteeme: but how many be there in great Cities, who under the name of Academicks, live only by theſe manuall ſophiſtications, loſing the bodie of true honour, whilſt they follow the ſhaddow of falſe; for, to maintaine themſelves honorable, ſay they, they pull pigeons in gaming houſes, will not I affirme for certaine, that *Zotique* practiſed this odious commerce, for who can ludge of theſe deedes of darknes ſo cloſely concealed? but I may ſay with the common voice, that he had the name ſo to doe, and it was this ignominious reputation, that grieved his father, and made him uſe ſharpe and threatning reproofes, but to as much purpoſe, as the waſhing of a Blackmoore, to ſeeke for to roote out of him that habit, which by little and little was converted into nature; and beſides, wherein he found profit, a morſell ſo daintie, and ſo delicate a baite, that all fiſh will bite at it; and a rock which few perſons ſeeke to avoide.

A

As the Father manteyned his houſe with luſter by luſt and right wayes of good husbandrie, ſo the ſonne by crooked pathes appeared Gallant, in attendants, in apparrell, in feaſts, in horſes and in all, with ſuch magnificence and great ſplendor, that either he muſt ſinke himſelfe into debts, or by bad yet ſubtile wayes, ruine thoſe with whom he played. Now, the firſt of theſe appearing not, to wit; that he ran into debt, the ſecond was believed to the great decay of his birthes glory, and the prejudice of his reputation: Idlenes as all men know, is the nurſerie of all vices; play is the occupation of idle perſons, and as the ſpring from whence are drawen divers bad channells: money is the nerves and ſinewes of wickednes as well as of war; now as *Venus* is cold without *Ceres* & *Bacchus*, ſo without the helpe of *Pluto*, who is the God of that mettall, which the avarice of mortalls hath pluckt out of the Earths bowells, riot cannot laſt; but what veine of gold would not be drained dry by prodigalitie, ſince it is a bottomleſſe gulfe: truly unto thoſe that be very fortunate in play, gameing ſerves as a ſpring, to uphold their great expences. But where are theſe children of good fortune, who feele not ſomtimes her turnings and croſſings and by experience in playing, finde not that cardes and dice are more uncertaine, then Armes? I believe truly, and my beliefe is not without ground, that the moſt fortunate gameſters doe in the end looſe all, if a wiſe retreate prevent not their ruine. As for Coggers and Cheaters, if they hold out a little longer in this exercile, it is becauſe they dexterouſly hide

their tricks, but being once, though not found out, yet but only suspected, they are avoided as Serpents hidden under flowers; and people shunne their company as persons infected with some contagious disease, like unto an excellent Master of defence, with whom no man will fight, not so much for the esteeme of his valour, as for feare of his dexterity.

If play led *Zoïque* into divers disorders, thinke you that love the child of play, of past-time and of the purse, had no accesse in his minde? Truly this passion, unto which is attributed bored handes, made no small havock, in his minde; and if he cheated men with Cards and Dice to draw from them gold and silver, think you that with these mettals which pierce the strongest Towers, and by which thousands of places are not impregnable, he could not cunningly cheate, or overcome the modesty of the most resolute? How many *Dana's* did he surprize with this shower? how many staines did this unluckie raine make in the honour of divers inconsiderate Women? But in fine, this mettall is not a Loade-stone unto all hearts; there are some so noble, that what others highly esteeme, they couragiously despise. Those former who adore these mettals, shew themselves to have earthly and muddy minds, and very weake eyes to be dasled by their glittering; but it is these other brave spirits that never buckle to any dishonourable thing, what necessity soever presse them, and whom ambition or desire of gaine never turne from the old path of vertue; you shall see this verity lively painted out,

with

with divers colours in the ſequell of this Relation.

True it is, that *Zotique* burning only with a light ſenſuall fire which ſoone quenched after enjoying, had like a furious wild Boare made a prodigious ſpoyle in the vine of many womens honeſty, whereof ſome he had inveagled with promiſes and faire ſpeeches, but moſt of them by gifts, whoſe effects are much more preſſing and powerfull then words, dvers had laid hold of his baits, and yeelded to his allurements, his converſation having in it ſtrong charmes to move affection, principally in the Countrey, where Women are not ſo crafty as in Cities, and therefore more ſubject to be deceived and ſurprized, for as poverty raigns there more imperiouſly, ſo is the gate eaſier to be opened unto corruption, chiefly when gold darts it's rayes into theſe Countrey ſoules; beſides, Nobility and Gentrey in the Countrey doe often paſſe from authority to violence, not content to bee Lords, if they ſtretch not, as it were, from Royalty to tyranny. I alleage all this upon the ſubject which I am going to treate of, to wit; the intemperance of *Zotique*; he was informed that in a Village neare neighbouring unto his Fathers Caſtle, there was a Maide, who under a Countrey habit made ſhew of a wonderfull beauty, all thoſe that had ſeene her reported of her, but with admiration, which made blind deſires breede in this Gentlemans minde, whereof the paſſage ſeemed too full of ſulphur ſo ſuſceptible it was of this ſecret fire: hee who ſailed on the Sea of ſenſuality, ſeeking but faire Rocks whereon

to make notable Shipwracks, failed not to transport his eyes fraught with curiosity on this rare object, which in a moment fils him with a thousand flames, and that which flattereth his designe is the facility of conquering her, who was reputed to be no lesse chast then faire; but he was of opinion, that if he could not charme her minde by fained words, yet the powder of gold would make her sensible of his torment, and bring her to his wil.

He settles himselfe then on this pursuit, tending to no other end, but to content his bruitest appetite at the cost & charge of the honor of this Maid, whom for her invincible and glorious chastitie we will name *Castule*. But as all the deceipts wherewith evill spirits entertaine Sorcerers, doe vanish away at the appearing of the day, so before this Starre of beauty and honesty all *Zotiques* illusions were as Candles in the presence of the Sunne: She shut her eares like an Aspe to the voyce of this Inchanter, it was not so much through dulnesse of wit, as through subtile prudence that she avoyded this Mans encounter as much as in her lay, knowing that the talke of the wicked doth breede gnawing Vlcers in the soules of those that give eare unto them: Notwithstanding, *Zotique* whose fire was increased through difficulties, judged by the small meanes he found to speake unto her, that it was not through want of wit, nor Countrey stupidity, that she answered not his discourses; for by her short replies, she shewed her dexterity and wisedom, which surpassed the ordinary, both of her age and condition: In fine, hauing used the words, gestures, and other

other artificiall trickes of a ſeducer, to as little purpoſe as if he had caſt his diſcourſes into the winde, he would then imploy the great engine for battery, gold and preſents, but he met with a courage reſembling the ſea, who vomiteth up unto her borders all the wealth that ſhipwracks have left floating on her waves.

If he be eſteemed happy in holy ſcripture, who hath preſerved himſelfe cleane from all ſpots, who hath not runne after gold, nor ſetled his hopes on treaſures: what glory ſhall we give unto this maid, who in an eſtate rather abject than meane, and in the frailty of a weak ſex, could trample under foot that gold wherewith the greateſt monarchs make their Crownes. Truely ſhee is a ſtrong woman, whoſe price ought to bee ſought for unto the fartheſt and extremeſt parts of the earth, if there be any price worthy of a chaſt ſoule, which the Wiſeman ſetteth above all eſteeme. *Zotique* no leſſe ſtung by the vertues, than by the beauty of this *Caſtule*, after he had felt the rages that evill love is wont to breed in the ſoules which it poſſeſſeth, in fine changed this impure flame into one more holy, but not leſſe vehement: the diſhoneſt illuſions that had troubled his imagination, ſeparated themſelves from his minde, and ſeeing that hee could have no acceſſe unto the poſſeſſion of *Caſtule*, but by way of matrimony, he reſolved to preferre vertue before nobility and riches, ſeeing that Nobility is but a ray or beame, or rather a reward of vertue, and riches are her Servants. Whileſt he hatches his deſignes in his heart, he covers them as cloſe as poſſible he could, know-

ing that once vented they would find invincible obſtacles; hee declares them notwithſtanding to his deare adverſary, in whoſe credence he found ſo little place, that although he ſpake very ſincerely, and from the very bottome of his ſoule, yet hee could never perſwade her that which he deſired ſhee ſhould hold for an oracle: hee had beaten her eares with falſe oathes and vaine proteſtations, wherwith he uſed to guild over his former deceits, hee had tempted her courage by promiſes, by offers, by preſents, in briefe, he had ſo many wayes teſtified his intent and deſire of her undoing, that when hee began a lawfull and honourable ſuit, his diſcourſes were taken for traps, and his oathes for ſnares, or to be as the little pipe wherewith foulers call or intice ſilly birds to their deſtruction. This is it which deceivers and liers gaine, to caſt all perſons into miſtruſt of their faith, and not to be beleeved when they ſpeake truth.

Now is *Zotique* in a perplexity, which may better be imagined than deſcribed, and litle wanted he of deſpaire, ſeeing all paſſages ſhut, both lawfull and unlawful, to arive unto the end of his pretenſions. Having thus loſt all credence with froward *Caſtule*, ſhe ſhunned him no leſſe when he ſpake freely, honeſtly, and with good intent, than when he cogg'd, flattered, lied, and intended ill. Hee then reſolved to ſpeake unto her by the mouth of another, unto whom ſhe might give ſome manner of credit: hee found none fitter in his conceit, than a ſervant of his named *Anaſtaſius*, and ſonne of a farmer, who was tenant unto his father: the wit, the courage, and the

fidelity

fidelity of this yong man were so well known unto him by experience, that hee could have no reason to doubt thereof. To him he uttered his mind, and set out his passion unto such a point of extremity, as it seemed the possession of *Castule* was to be the beginning of his life, or the privation of her to be the end thereof; conjuring him, that if he loved the preservation of that life, he should assist him in that enterprise. He further declares freely the intent he once had to undoe her; the art, promises, and presents which to that end he had employed, and how all had done as arrowes shot against a rocke, turned back their points, and that since he hath had modester and juster thoughts, to desire to marry her, but that her savage minde had started backe from this proposition, which notwithstanding might be so advantagious unto her, that therefore hee had need of his helpe to perswade this maid not to ruin her own good fortune, but to receive more graciously the occasion which with a smiling countenance presents it selfe unto her. Hitherto *Zotique* was heard with patience; but as it is a hard matter to keep constantly in one sort of language, when there is dissimulation in the minde, which makes liers often cut themselves in their speeches; at last blacknesse and smoke appeared in the fire, which this Lover had said to be so cleare, when as he sought to induce *Anastasius* to helpe him in his unjust pretence, assuring him that if he could not conquer *Castule* that way, he would then betake himselfe to that of marriage; *Anastasius* amased at this variation, protested that his life and all that little meanes he had, was at his

service

ſervice, but for his honour he would ſhare it with no man. And who attempts unto your honour, ſaith *Zotique?* What Sir, replied *Anaſtaſius*, are you blinded even unto this point, as not to ſee what kinde of practiſe you deſire I ſhould employ my ſelfe in? the reſpect I owe unto your quality retaines mee from ſpeaking otherwiſe, and ſtifles the words in my mouth: if I had thought you would have conceived ſo bad an opinion of my fidelity, you ſhould never have been my Maſter.

Then diſſembling *Zotique*, who could alter and change himſelfe like the Pourcountrell or Prekefiſh, as if he had awakened from a ſound ſleep, ſaid, My deare *Anaſtaſius*, pardon my paſſion, thou knoweſt that this tyrant over reaſon leaves not a mans judgement free; it is true that I have loved *Caſtule* otherwiſe than honeſty would permit, but I have ſince purified my deſires, my flame is now irreprehenſible, ſince it's fuell is the pretence of a lawfull marriage, and herein doe I pray thee to aſſiſt me; it is an emploiment ſo glorious, that the greateſt lords doe hold it an honour to beare the meſſage therof, ſeeing it is honourable in all thoſe that contract it, and thoſe that treat it. Sir, ſaid *Anaſtaſius*, I eſteeme nothing baſe but what is unjuſt and ſhamefull; there is nothing ſo abject but I will embrace to doe you ſervice, I will follow you on foot, I will dreſſe your horſes, I will dreſſe your meat, I will til your land, my birth is not ſuch, but that I may hold it an honour to be borne your ſubject, but acts contrary to honeſty will I never doe, and ſhould it coſt me my life, for I had rather die with honour on my brow, than

than to live with ignominy: but ſeeing you doe me the favour as to diſcover your thoughts truely unto me, I am not ſo void of ſence as not to diſtinguiſh betweene the actions that proceed from paſſion, and thoſe that proceed from reaſon; and as the former deſerve compaſſion, being diſeaſes of the minde, the later ſhall be followed by my obedience; and if you will permit me to repreſent unto you that which is conformable to reaſon, I beleeve I ſhall do nothing contrary to your ſervice. Truſt me Sir, I will ſay nothing againſt the vertue of the beauty, nor againſt the beauty of the vertue of this wiſe maid, for that were the way wilfully to offend truth, and wrong your judgment, which would not have made choice of that miſtreſſe to ſettle your affection upon, if you had not found qualities fitting. I wil not ſpeak of the condition of her birth, her want of meanes, and the inequality betwixt you, for although all this be, yet love hath hoodwinkt you ſo as you perceive it not; and beſide, it is the property of this paſſion, to unite equalls, and to equall the unequall: if you were free and independant of any but your ſelfe, it were eaſie for you to paſſe over all theſe conſiderations, and to that as fitteſt that were moſt pleaſing, but if you thinke on this, that you depend on another, & that you are in the ſubjection of your father, whoſe will ought to be to you an inviolable law, and that his conſent will never accommodate it ſelfe to your deſire in this match, I am ſure you will caſt water on your fire, and that the boyling heate of your love will be, if not quite cooled, yet at leaſt ſomething ſlackt: Then thinke thereon, good Sir, if there

remaine

remaine any ſparke of light in your underſtanding, and by an inconſiderate ardour, which paſſion will preſently quench, do not overrhrow your fortunes, which depend on a better match, and on the advantages which you may hope for from the goodneſſe of your father. Moreover, you may judge with what ſucceſſe both for you and me, I may deale in an obſcure negotiation, I will not ſay unlawfull, for that would I not doe for any thing, but I mean that will be hidden from your parents, and that cannot appeare without putting you into diſgrace with them, or loſſe of life, you know the ſevere humour of my Lord *Fleuranval*, that whether this matter come to perfection or no, if he know that I have medled therein in the manner that you deſire, and not acquainted him therewith, nothing wil ſtay him from cutting me in pieces, ſince that power and authority make a thunder-bolt which reduceth into aſhes all that it touches: but for my part the matter is not great, beeing that an eſcape away may ſhelter me from this tempeſt, and that I may by a voluntarie exile buy a ſervice which may be acceptable unto you, your intereſt toucheth me more than my owne; if you paſſe forward ſecretly into this marriage, your father hath power enough to force you to a divorce, then will an honourable maid bee undone and defamed by my procurement: if you accompliſh it openly, and againſt his wil, hee wil ſurely diſ-inherit you. You know his auſtere humour, which will become inflexible, beeing backt by humane law, that permits parents in this ſort to puniſh their diſobedient children, then are you one of the

pooreſt

pooreſt and unfortunateſt gentlemen of this Province, whereas remaining dutifull you may be one of the richeſt: My friend, ſaid *Zotique*, I am not reſolved to contend with thee in this, I have the Sun ſlat in my face, defending as thou doſt the cauſe of reaſon, whoſe force I cannot reſiſt: thou reſembleſt thoſe who from battlements of a wall need doe no more but let ſtones fall on them that are below, all the advantage is on thy ſide, I have none on myne but paſſion, whoſe weakeneſſe is apparant: uſe mee therefore like a ſicke man, and not like one that is in health, beare with my infirmity and condemne mee not till thou art as well ſtung to the quicke as I am; this is all that I can reply to thy allegations, if I had a quarrell thou mightſt be my ſecond, without ſearching ſo exactly whether right were on my ſide or no, for ſo it is that one friend ſhould helpe another, and not ſpend time in reaſons, which under outward appearances do witneſſe a hidden refuſal and decay of friendſhip: let me ſee then if thou wilt helpe mee in the ſtate wherein I am, without ſtanding upon ſo many circumſtances, which kill me in ſtead of convincing me, and raiſe up my ſpirits, rather than abate them. Maſter, replied *Anaſtaſius*, Cookes are bound to dreſſe their meats according to the taſte of thoſe whom they ſerve, provided that it be not wholly depraved; for to preſent them diſhes of meats corrupted and ſpoiled, that were not to ſerve with fidelity, but to undoe, under ſhew of obſequiouſneſſe. Nevertheleſſe they muſt ſometime refraine from preſenting unto licoriſh palates meats hurtfull unto health, in hope that their

ſtrength

ſtrength and appetite will reduce all to good nutriment: it ſhall be to pleaſe you, rather than to ſerve, that I will goe about this employment, whereunto your abſolute comm & doth thruſt me; & I entreat you that your repentance, which I foreſee, may not cauſe my diſgrace with you, ſince following therein your will, and not my owne, I ſhall not ſo much be author as partner of your miſery. This is all that I can deſire of thee, my deare *Anaſtaſius*, ſaid *Zotique*, goe then, put the irons into the fire of thy perſwaſions, and make me no replies, but remember that as thou ſerveſt me in this, I will at my death procure unto thee that which ſhall be for thy advancement. *Anaſtaſius* who knew with whom hee had to doe, went forward with this commerce with ſo much prudence and diſcretion, that he purchaſed all the credence that he could deſire in the minde of *Caſtule*, as there was more likeneſſe in their ſtates and conditions, ſo this maid, who though chaſte, was neither inſenſible froward, nor diſdainſull, avoyded not his approch with ſo much art as ſhe did that of *Zotique*, for the ſhepheardeſſe who gathering a garland in a field, meeteth with a ſerpent lying among the floures, ſtarteth not backe with more feare and ſadneſſe, than ſhee did when this gentleman under his flowred words hid the aſpe of his bad deſignes: yet ſhe began to take another opinion upon the faith of *Anaſtaſius*, who ſpake with ſo much ingenuity of the honourable paſſions of his maſter, that flattered by his naturall inclination (which each one hath to advance their fortune as high as they can) her lookes were no more ſo harſh towards

*Zotique*,

*Zotique*, already mildnesse had tempered her countenance and courage, when *Zotique* seeing a calme appeare after the tempest past, did as Marriners (returne to their old insolent customes) after the storme which had drawne from their mouths so many prayers and vowes, and so hard a thing it is to loose or hide an evill nature that he returned to his vomit, I meane to his bad pretences wherein he imitated the Lizard or Newt which raceth out with her tayle, the markes which with her hands she printed in the sand: as long as honesty, respect, and Iustice were in his words, *Anastasius* served him with as much loyalty as he could expect of a faithful servant, & *Castule* heard him with an eare as chast as his discourses were honourable, but when the stinke of the smoake had discovered his bad fire, he had no greater adversary then *Anastasius*, nor nothing more contrary then *Castule*, for this young man quite turning his stile when his Master had strayed from the right way of vertue, beganne to cry out against his inconstancy in the eares of this Maid, and to give her counsell as a Man no lesse jealous of her chastity, then hee had formerly showne himselfe desirous of her honourable advancement.

*Castule* who had still kept the Bridle in her owne hands as a wise maide ought to doe and who by a prudent mistrust had still held as suspitious the protestations of *Zotique* seeing that *Anastasius* changed his note said unto him. I beleeve *Anastasius* that you have no part in the treachery of *Zotique*, since you detest it so openly, with directions

to

to give vent unto his mind, which tended to the overthrow of my Reputation. And truly as my obligation unto you is great, for foreseeing to procure my good so long as you thought he desired me for his lawfull Wife, so that which I owe you for giving me notice of his intended surprizes can be no lesse, being he who preserveth honour, doth more than he that preserveth life; this favour shall never dy in my memory where I will carefully feede the remembrance of your Vertue which doth abhorre all that tend to a dishonest end: *Anastasius* no lesse admiring the good wit then the faire face of this beautifull creature, besids the eye of respect wherewith he had ever beheld her, when he treated with her of the just affections of *Zotique* hee opened that of love, but of a love intirely pure, and borne twinnes with a holy jealousie of the protection of her integrity.

*Anastasius* not content then to have discovered unto her the treacherous designes of *Zotique*, who would have seduced her under the promise of Mariage, or by a secret one which he would have disavowed or denyed, with the same impudency as he excused himselfe in play whensoever hee was surprized in his tricks, discovered likewise unto her the new inclinations of his owne soule, which were kept back by the pretenions of *Zotique* all thewhile he thought them to be Iust: In the same sort as the presence of a Dyamond doth suspend the effect of the Load-stone upon Iron. Whether it be that Mariages are written in heaven before they be made on earth, or that a naturall sympathy met in these two

soules

ſoules they found themſelves vnited before they perceived the bonds of their vnion, for *Caſtule* without ~~respecting~~ rejecting ſcornefully the offers of good wil which *Anaſtaſius* made her with ſo much ingenuity, acknowledged them with a mutuall coreſpondency, much more eſteeming the affection of a vertuous poore man, then of a vicious Gentleman, wherein ſhe ſhewed no leſſe her worthy courage, by deſpiſing riches in vice, then by eſteeming Vertue in poverty, even then did they knit betwixt them a perfect knot of affection; And *Anaſtaſius* being aſſured of the reciprocall love that *Caſtule* bore him, became not more inſolent by this good incounter, but made it ſerve him as a ſpurre to become more compleat, that hee might preſerve by merit, that which good hap had purchaſed him. And as ſhe promiſed to love him honourably and ſolely, ſo he ſwore unto her afidelity and protection inviolable, proteſting as he would never envy her a better fortune, if it preſented it ſelfe unto her beauty, ſo hee would imploy as freely his bloud and life, to keepe her from the violence, and deceipt of thoſe, that by bad wayes would attempt unto her honour.

Rejecting

protection

As their paine increaſed dayly by their Communication ſo the impure fire of *Zotique* increaſing unmeaſurably became inſufferable, he enters into a deſperat rage, and doubting that he was betrayd by *Anaſtaſius*, this ſuſpiton alters his countenance towards him, the faithfull ſervant ſeeing that his Maſter looked on him with an eye, far different frō the former look, took occaſion one day to ſay unto him

as followeth. Sir they deſerve not to be well counſelled, who would have thoſe that give them good counſell, to warrant them the events thereof, for loyalty and prudence are thoſe that frame good friends, but the ſucceſſe depends on Fortune, who to authorize her ſelfe at the coſts of vertue which ſhe hateth, delights in overturning that which ſhee undertakes: if you ſee not your deſignes ſucceed according to your deſires, it is not the defect of my diligence, nor of my loyalty; you have ſeene that when you ſpake honourably, you were heard favourably, why do you find it ſtrange, to bee rejected ſince you have changed your ſtile and your humor? as long as your thoughts were chaſte, I have ſerved you with integrity, and you have taſted ſome fruite of my induſtry in the favourable entertainment received from *Caſtule*: but when ſhe ſees that you turne into your old track, if ſhe ſhun you, and ſhew you no good countenance, if ſhe repulſe you, what doth ſhe therein but as a diſcreet maid (who hath her honour in eſtimation) ought to doe? and truly as I have counſelled her to heare you, when I beleeved you beheld her with the eie of a husband, and you treated with her in honourable termes, if I were now of her counſell I would perſwade her to abhor your proceedings which tend to her ruine; but ſhe is prudent enough and jealous enough of her renoune to let you have noe hold on her as long as you deale with her at fire and ſword; I meane as with a creature whom you would undoe, I doe not beleeve that of ſo bad a ſeede you can reape better then repulſes: what ſaid *Zetique*, in

a chafe, I ſee then it is by your advice, that ſhee armes her eyes with diſdaine, and her courage with rigour.

Sir replyed *Anaſtaſius*, it is not my advice which leades her to that, but the force of vertue which is well-ankored in her ſoule, and as ſhe is farre wiſer then I, ſo I beleive ſhe will uſe you more rigorouſly then if I counſelled her, ſhee avoyds your company for feare you ſhould alter the purity of her mind, by ſome impreſſions contrary to honeſty, and that your frequentation, although exempt from evill ſhould wither her reputation; and this you call rigour, and diſdaine, becauſe you are pleaſed to name her actions according to the conceite of your paſſion, and not according to the Motions which produce them in her: it is a naturall thing to fly from evill, and ſhunne thoſe that ſeeke to deprive us of goods, honour, or life, that if this flight be guilty, the guilt is in nature, which printed theſe inclinations in all minds; as for me I promiſed to be faithfull, ſo long as you ſhould have honour before your eyes, but if you play banckrupt with it, the infidelity will be honourable that ſhall croſſe you in your deſignes, I will be loyall unto my Maſter, but where there is wrong done to honour, there muſt be no more talke of ſervice, although *Zetique* had no juſt cauſe to be offended with ſo bold a remonſtrance, nevertheleſſe he did like thoſe barbarous people, who ſhot Arrowes againſt the Sunne, when the rayes thereof being too hot ſcorch their backs, he entered highly into choler againſt *Anaſtaſius*, outragiouſly abuſing him with injurious

words, and threats, (and as he was surly and apt to strike) little wanted of blowes, among other things in this fit he told him, he was very presumptuous to use such discourse to his Master; not remembering that hee is truly a slave who lets himselfe bee mastered by his passions, and he rightly free who hath reason for his Mistresse; he added further that he tooke him to serve him, but not as a Schole-master, and that he was willing to have him speake unto him as a servant, but not as a Corrector: O poor young man whose soule is full of wounds, and yet flies the hand that dresses them, and hates the salves of his cure, even so doe many Masters take upon them, not considering that Servants are humble friends, who may very well put those they serve in minde of their duty, otherwise Kings should never receive instructions from their subjects, nor great persons be so admonished by the lesser, at least servants may be put in the (ranke of neighbours. Truly of all sorts of Maladies those are most deplorable which fly their remedies, and scoffe at the Physitions directions, for what can a man doe unto those that thinke themselves in heatlh, and wil not be healed? Is it not true that of all Fooles he is most fool, that thinks himself wise? such a one may *Zotique* be said to be, since that being carried away by the folly of his passion, he yet thinks hee hath reason to reprehend him, that seekes to acquit him of his frenzy; altoough it were only choler that blind and inconsiderate motion, which spake through the mouth of *Zotique*, yet to end this insolent sally suffered with incredible patience by

*Ana-*

*Anastasius* hee must bee put away, in reward of his service and for speaking the trueth, with no lesse sincerity then modesty. Truely they are unworthy ever to meete with good servants, which so ill acknowledge their fidelity, advancing none but such as serve or flatter them in their vices, like unto those Figge-trees that grow in the top of a dangerous steepe cliffe whose fruit is eaten by filthy birdes, but never by reasonable creatures.

*Anastasius* was very glad to be rid of serving a bad master, but when he went to take his leave of *Zotiques* Father for to retire himselfe home unto his owne, the Lord of *Fleuranval* who had put him to his sonne and knew his deserts, retained him to waite on himselfe in his Chamber: this Father had already smelt somthing of his sonnes passion for *Castule*, which much troubled his braine, intending not that by any meanes his blood should be mixt with the blood of a Contrey Wench such as *Castule* was esteemed to be, and therefore was he very glad to retaine *Anastasius* to penetrate further into the matter by his instructions, but he behaved himselfe reservedly and with so much Prudence, that no whit exasperating the Father aginst the sonne, he satisfied the curiosity of the one without prejudice to the other: meane time he continues his honest intelligence with *Castule*, and advertising her of the enterprises of his Masters sonne he gave her meanes to avoide them: *Zotique* whose fire was come to the last degree of it's violence, strives by extreme meanes to attaine unto his pretentions, he who daily cheated in gaming, made no greate

conſcience prodigally to ſpend oathes, thereby to gaine entrance for his perſwaſions into the credence of *Caſtule*, but ſhe had ſo much precaution againſt theſe allurements that her heart was inpregnable to theſe attempts, feare and diſtruſt ſerved as a fortreſſe and buckler againſt *Zotiques* letters, which were as many promiſes of marriages to dazle her by this faire hope, ſhe oppoſed therunto the antidotes which were ſuggeſted into her by the councell of *Anaſtaſius*; In fine, the exceſſe of *Zotiques* love grew to that paſſe, that it made him beare himſelfe openly a ſervant unto *Caſtule*, and he ſaid plainely, that he would either have her for his wife, or never marry. Here now is the father more troubled than ever, and reſolved to hinder the match by all manner of wayes: what naturall ſeveritie ſoever be in a father, it is alwayes indulgent for his child, he hath ever a ſecret advocate in the heart of his father, who pleads there his cauſe, and obtains him ſentence of abſolution. Although all the fault be in *Zotique*, whoſe paſſion raiſes reaſon from his bounds, and cannot be excuſed but by the exceſſe of his love; nevertheleſſe his father caſts it all I know not how upon *Caſtule*, who indeed is the cauſe, but innocently, in the ſame manner as the Rock is cauſe of the ſhips ſplitting, but the tempeſt or ſmal skil of the Pilot are cauſes of the wracke. We alwayes excuſe the faults of thoſe that appertaine unto us, and whatſoever they doe we beleeve it with reaſon, or that they have bin ſurpriſed.

If the Lord of Fleuranval had taken time to ſee *Caſtule*, or to talke with her, I aſſure my ſelfe hee

might

might haue ſeene even innocency in her face, and through the modeſty of her words, her prudence would have ſhined; but ſeeing her only by the eies of others, and not knowing her but by falſe reports, he takes her for a tatling ſubtil huſwife, who makes a trophy of his ſonnes affection, and by her allurements and charmes keepes him in his dotage. And although *Anaſtaſius* aſſure the contrary, yet his mind pre-occupated by a good forecaſt, ſince it is not the part of a wiſe man to ſay I had not thought, he deals with the Magiſtrates, and drawes them to forbid *Caſtule* to pretend any thing in the marriage of *Zotique*, nor to ſuffer his ſuit unto her. No ſooner comes this ſentence to the knowledge of this maid, but ſhe proteſts to wiſh for nothing of *Zotique*, but to be delivered from his importunate purſuits, entreaing that this act of juſtice may be ſignified unto him, to the end hee might refraine his inſolent ſolicitings. For the reverence due to the Magiſtrate, ſhe renounceth, *viva voce*, and by writing, all claim or pretence to this marriage, whereof through humility ſhe declares her ſelfe unworthy. Although that if vertue were eſteemed according to its worth, ſhe deſerved a better match. *Zotique* hath likewiſe his ſhare in this ſentence, whereat hee ſcoffes, according to the ordinary cuſtom of youth and nobility; chiefely of great ones, who laugh at the formalities of juſtice, knowing that lawes are but ſpider-webs, which ſtay but the ſmalleſt flies, and are rent by the big ones. Contrariwiſe, as there is nothing that ſtingeth the minde like contradiction, nor that provoketh deſire ſo much as forbidding, this ſentence was

as oyle on the fire, and glorying in his shame, I mean his rebellion to the magistrate, and disobedience to his father, he leaves no meanes unattempted, to attaine to the end of his pretensions, and still talkes of mariage, as being a fair and lawful gate to passe thorow unto his designe.

The father seeing this madnesse possesse the soul of his sonne, casts the cause thereof on the charmes of *Castule*, publishing that she hath inchanted him; and indeed if he had taken beauty and vertue for inchantments, hee had had the more reason to thinke so, seeing there is nothing which so much charmeth soules: but hee takes it in an ill way, and sayes that she deales in magick, so little doth he know the sincerity and simplicity of this maid. Meane time, as there is no wound so slight but serveth for exercise unto surgeons, so there is no pretext so weake, but may yeeld great imployment to magistrates and officers. The Lord *Fleurenvall* by right of neighbourhood was very familiarly acquainted with the Lord of the place where *Castule* made her aboad, he makes him become susceptible of his opinion, and partaker in his cause: *Castule* is taken, and without being heard, or any other manner of proceeding, is cast into prison. Thus must innocency groan under fetters, whileft the guilty goe free through the world: since the providence of heaven doth so ordaine it, we ought to adore his government, and not murmure thereat. But here is a slippery step, If one consider that *Zotique* commits faults, and *Castule* beares the punishment thereof, the wife is shut up, and the mad is left in the liberty of his desires, the

sentence

ſentence pardons ravens, and layes hold on doves, how then may it be ſaid that innocency is a wall of braſſe, and a ſtrong buckler againſt all the malices of this world, ſince you ſee the poore afflicted, whileſt the wicked holds up his head glorioufly. But iron is never cleaner than when it comes out of the furnace, nor brighter than when it hath been under the ſharp teeth of the file, the ſun never ſhines clearer, than when it comes from under a cloud, the coale that hath beene covered with aſhes is thereby hotter and quicker: Although innocency be ſhaded in the obſcurity of priſons, yet neverthelesſe ſhe comes out in triumph, radiating with glory. All the fault of *Caſtule* was in the falſe opinion of the Lord of *Fleurenval:* notwithſtanding her impriſonment is diverſly cenſured by the judgements of the world, every one hath liberty to ſpeake his minde thereof, but it touched *Zotique* and *Anaſtaſius* to the quicke, yet very differently, and truely the difference muſt be drawne out of the varietie or rather contrarietie of their affection, and the more that of *Anaſtaſius* was ſincere and honeſt, the more ſmarting ought to be his paine; neverthelesſe hee repreſſes it in his heart, and veiles it with a modeſt ſilence, which makes it the ſharper, in the ſame manner as fire redoubles its heate, beeing reſtrained within a furnace. Whereas *Zotique* thunders flaſhes, threatens, makes a great ſtirre, but in fine he imitates the ſea, which after much ſtorme and tempeſt leaves but a little froth in its borders. *Anaſtaſius* makes leſſe noiſe, but more fruit, for privatly viſiting the judge who had cauſed her to be apprehended, he remon-

ſtrates

ſtrates unto him the injuſtice of his proceedings, having begun a cauſe, by the execution only to follow the paſſion of an erroneous opinion, rather than equity, hee caſts feares into his conſcience, which made him repent himſelfe of his decree, and ſeeke meanes to blot out his fault, without diſ-obliging thoſe that had made him commit it.

It is good reaſon to diſſwade thoſe that feare the face of great men, and that are ſubject to be touched with favour, not to take upon them any office of judicature, leſt they ſhould commit ſcandalous and unjuſt actions through weakeneſſe, rather than malice. Who hath ever ſeene a weake veſſell toſſed at one time on the ſea by two contrary ſtormes, looking ſtill to be overwhelmed and ſwallowed up under the waves, he hath ſeene this judge betwixt the commands of his lord and the Lord *Fleuranval*, and the threats of *Zotique*, the leaſt whereof are to cut him in pieces, and to make his hounds and hawkes eat him. As it is eaſier to commit an injuſtice, than to maintaine it, ſo it is eaſier to commit a fault in the adminiſtration of juſtice, than to amend it; and priſons are like ſhips, not ſo eaſie to get out of, as to enter into. It is not without reaſon, that the ſacred Scripture threatens the mighty to bee mightily tormented, becauſe that here on earth they have committed great tyrannies: in the countries far from the Princes ſoveraigne juſtice, thouſands of violences paſſe, which would be rigorouſly puniſhed, if they came unto the knowledge of the dreadful tribunals, little ones ſob under the oppreſſion of the great, and although overwhelmed with wrongs, they dare not

ſo

ſo much as complaine in their ſufferings; but the Eternall faith hee will riſe up becauſe of the miſery of the poore, and the groanes of the oppreſſed. Whileſt *Anaſtaſius* covertly ſollicites the delivery of *Caſtule*, and that the judge who had ſo ~~high~~ly decreed her impriſonment, findes no witneſſe in the information, which accuſe her ſo much as of the ſhadow of this blacke diabolicall crime of magick, whereof ſhe is accuſed by the author of her impriſonment, he ſayes openly he will ſet her at libertie, and in effect preferring the diſcharge of his conſcience, before the favour of his Lord, hee ſignes her inlargement: but the bird is taken, and the keyes of the cage being in the hands of the maſter of the manor, ſhe is retained by force. Whereunto *Zotique* is reſolved to oppoſe his ſtrength, ſince it is permitted by all lawes, to repulſe one violence by another. Whileſt he prepares himſelfe to this project, *Anaſtaſius*, whoſe eye was every where, watches ſo narrowly, that he diſcovers an evill plot by a ſtinking match; *Zotique* under the cloake of juſtice wil commit an execrable act, he reſolves to draw this maid out of priſon, with the aſſiſtance of the Provoſt marſhal, and works ſo wel with ſome of his archers, that they promiſe to put her into his power, as ſoone as they had gotten her out. You may imagine, if in that heate which conſumed him, he would not have gathered by faire meanes or foule, that which he ſo impatiently deſired.

*Anaſtaſius* ſeeing that this ſtroke tended to the ruine of her whom hee held ſo deare, and being not able to oppoſe it by force, ſought by prudence to

put

put it backe, hee goes ſtraight to the Provoſt Marſhall, who had no part in this pernicious project, and having prayed him to contribute his power to the deliverance of this innocent priſoner, hee further conjures him not to take her out of one miſery and leave her in a greater, and deſires him to bee as much protector of her honeſty, as of her innocency: which the Provoſt promiſed him on his honor, and effected it as an officer ſhould doe that acquits himſelf worthy of his charge. Nevertheleſſe it was not without difficulty, becauſe that the Lord who retained *Caſtule* in the priſon of his caſtle, would not ſuffer the viſit of a Provoſt therein: yet on the other ſide he feared to become guilty by ſo manifeſt a rebellion againſt juſtice, to avoid the one and the other, he reſolved to deliver her up willingly at the gate of his houſe, but it was there where the Provoſt had ſomething to doe, for to combat the diſloyalty of his owne followers, who had promiſed to deliver this prey into the hands of *Zotique*, from whom they had received gifts: but the protector of innocence and purity ſent his helpe in tribulation, becauſe that the number of the Catchpoles which were free from this combination, were found to be greater than thoſe that were corrupted, they could not performe their wicked promiſe.

The Provoſt put this maid ſafe into the hands of her father, who was a husbandman: but the poore man fearing the plots and violence of *Zotique*, had by the counſell of *Anaſtaſius* entreated a great Lady therabouts to take his daughter into her protection. This was the ſacred ſanctuary where this Virgine

ſheltred

ſheltred her ſelf, experiencing the truth of this, that he who hopes in the helpe of our Lord ſhall finde an aſſured protection, and a city of refuge, hee will deliver him from the hunters ſnares, and will hide him under the ſhadow of his wings; his truth ſhall cover him as a buckler, and plagues ſhal not approch his dwelling.

Now doth *Zotiques* fury turne into madneſſe, becauſe that having no more acceſſe unto *Caſtule*, nor hope to ſee her, much leſſe to get her into his power, he knowes not what remedies to apply unto his ſmarting burnes: We muſt confeſſe, that when paſſion begins to loſe hope, it cauſes ſtrong convulſions in the minde; This man forgets the reſpect hee ought to beare unto that honourable Lady in whoſe houſe *Caſtule* had ſheltred her ſelf, and threatens to put her houſe and all to fire and ſword, if he be not permitted to ſee and converſe with this maid. The Lady complaines to the Lord of Fleurenval, of his ſonnes inſolencie. The father, whoſe ſeverity was ſufficiently knowne, promiſes her to take ſuch order with him, as ſhe ſhould have cauſe to be contented, and to reſt free from feare. He arreſts *Zotique* and impriſons him in one of the chambers of his Caſtle: It was there where this fond young man had time to digeſt his liquor, as the ſaying is, and to take upon him other exerciſes than of play, women, and feaſts; he found his father to be rough, a gameſter that his cheating trickes auailed nothing againſt him; in lieu of his converſation amongſt companies to champe on the bridle in a ſolitary place, and in lieu of good cheare he hath but the water of teares,

and

& the bread of ſorrow: what repentance ſoever he ſhewed, the fatherrelinquiſht nothing of his auſterity, prudently judging that he ſung this ſong only to get out of the cage, and that he would ſoon change his note, if he could recover the liberty of the ayre. During this impriſonment, which laſted three or foure months, there hapned unto *Caſtule* a fortune, by ſo much the more admirable, as it was wholly unhoped for.

There died in Touraine a certaine gentlewoman whom we will call *Martiniane*: ſhe was ſomething an antient maid, and in full poſſeſſion of all her eſtate, ſhe made her will, and thereby declared, how in her fathers life time ſhe had contracted a ſecret or clandeſtine marriage with a young man of Britany, who though a yonger brother & poore, yet a very compleat gentleman; how by him ſhe had *Caſtule*, whom by a very truſty perſon ſhe had cauſed to be conveyed out of the countrey, and brought up by a husbandman of Pearch; how that her ſaid husband died in Britany: ſhe ſayes alſo, how that ſince the death of her father ſhame had retained her from declaring this truth: and withall, rehearſes all the circumſtances neceſſary for the finding out and knowing this daughter, and declares her her heire; and in default of her leaves all to an hoſpitall. She made executor of this her will a certaine Clergyman of her owne kindred, a man of good life and great authority, who tooke a journey expreſly into Perch, that there with his own, and not with others eyes he might ſeeke out this maid, by the ſignes and tokens given him hee came into the houſe of this

good

good husbandman, who had thitherto beene taken for the father of *Castule*, he acknowledged that at such a time such a manner of man had delivered unto him a little girle of such an age, cloathed in such a manner, and such markes: and further shewed bracelets of gold, with certaine cyphers or characters on them, and said how he had received a good summe of money for the bringing of her up, with promise of a greater if hee did preserve her carefully. All this was found conformable to that which *Martiniane* had said on her death bed, and had also declared in her will. From thence he went unto the castle where then *Castule* made her residence, and found on her face so many features of resemblance unto those of the deceased gentlewoman, that hee doubted no more of that truth which strooke into his eyes, he receives her then as his pupill, and having largely rewarded the husbandman who had kept her so long, he prepares to leade her into Tourain, there to take possession of the faire inheritance that was befallen, which was held to amount unto the worth of 20000 French crowns. This wonder being divulged, and come to the knowledge of *Zotique* and of his father, it made even then the filme to fall from their eyes, and the one wish to have *Castule* for his daughter in law, and the other to desire her for his wife.

But whether it were that this new fortune had pust up the courage of this generous maid, or whether it were that shee had a just indignation against the father, who had caused her to be imprisoned as a sorceresse, and against the son who had sollicited

her

her with so much insolency, and attempted so often and so impudently against her honour, shee would never give eare to this match. Then did *Zotique* reconcile himselfe to *Anastasius*, conjuring him to use his best meanes, and employ his credit towards *Castule* to get her to like of his suit. And truly this faithfull servant failed no whit in his duty, being as desirous of *Castules* advancement, as of *Zotiques* good, hee laboured to perswade her to give eare thereunto, alledging the antient nobilitie and great estate of the house of *Fleurenval*; and besides all that, the extreame affection of *Zotique* towards her, whereof, said he, she should expect no lesse than all manner of good usage: but he was so far from furthering any thing therein, that *Castule* had nothing so frequent in her mouth, as the detestation of cheating, and other defects which defamed the reputati- of *Zotique*. And as *Anastasius* found not that as he sought, he unawares met with that which was not in his thought to seeke. For wealth was so far from altering the heart of *Castule*, or from making her forget the promise which shee had made, to love him inviolably; that contrariwise her colour rising, and likewise her voice, even to a tone which witnessed the true thought of her soule, shee said unto him, How now *Anastasius*, what finde you in mee unworthy or unpleasing since fortune smiles on me, hath wealth chang'd my face or my maners? do you take the words of a maid for the wagging of a leaf? and will you who have so often blamed the false oathes of *Zotique*, make me guilty of the like sinne? are those which I have made unto you of an inviolable

lable love vanished out of your memory? why pittilesse of your selfe do you forget your owne cause, to embrace that of a traitor, who hath caused mee a 1000. harmes? what have I done so displeasing to your eies, that I shuld now be nothing unto you? truly as far as I see, unconstancy is a blame not unworthily layd upon the humour of men, since it is their nature so to be. And will you *Anastasius*, whose faith I esteemed as a rocke, bé in the number of the rest? as for my part, I am still the same for you as I was, the change of my state hath not changed my will, I have so deepely ingraven in my soule the remembrance of so many notable obligations whereof I stand indebted to you, that I behold you, not meerely as a man, but as a tutelary Angell since you have beene both my liberator and guardian of my integrity, preserving me from the Ambushes and violencies of barbarous *Zotique*.

She would have proceeded further when *Anastasius* kneeling downe and taking her by the hand, which he watered with teares, and said with a trembling voyce, interrupted by feares and sobs, from whencesoever this discourse proceeds it is able to kill me suddenly with griefe or joy, with the one if it be fained, with the other if it bee true; if it bee the first the tryall is very violent, if the second, I confesse as weake braines cannot beare much wine, so my heart is not strong enough to beare so great felicity, the change of your fortune had made loose my hope of attaining unto your affection, but had not taken from me the inviolable desire of your

good, therfore seeing some equality betwixt you and *Zotique*, I wished you Mistresse of that house, to spend my daies in the ranke of your domesticall servants: no further did the bounds of my ambition reach, but since you raise it up even unto your selfe, by a bounty beyond example, I were unworthy to be lighted by the brightnesse of your eyes, if the mists of my births obscurity, cleered not under so favourable aspects, and though I were but a weake vapour if I raised not my selfe up as high, as it pleaseth the raies of your favours to elevate mee. But is it possible that so much constancy should bee found in you, and that in so great a change of estate you have not affected a change, and that wealth hath not altered the integrity of your affections? O soul farre above ordinary, you shew unto the world how all that which is called greatnesse, is farre below your thoughts, he had followed that point longer if excesse of joy had not made him loose breath, and from thence borne him into a swoone, and indeed as great sorrowes are mute, so likewise are excessive joyes, onely meane ones permit the use of senses, or speech because they may be felt and expressed, whereas others doe astonish the mind, and dull or benum the feeling, when *Castule* it may bee by bathing his face in the water of her teares, had fetched him from his trance, shee confirmed unto him that which she had said before, and made him new protestations of love: but of a love tending to Marriage: if *Anastasius* had not beene very prudent doubtlesse letting himselfe goe on the wings of the wind,

wind, his heart had soared up into some vanity which would have wrought destruction, as well as that of *Icarus*, but he imitated wise Pilots who strik halfe their Sayles, when the winde is to strong for feare lest the Ship should overturne, this love must by all meanes be kept close from the eare of the new Guardian, till such time as *Castule* had beene in *Touraine* and taken possession of what was befalne her by the will of her Mother, which done, and she stablished therein, shee promised to send for *Anastasius* to give him the possession of her estate and person a reward of his fidelity, and honesty, and it was so done; noe sooner did the new star appeare on the Horizon of *Touraine*, but her rayes strooke into the eyes of divers Astrologers, I meane of divers Sutors, who would gladly have had her for the ascendant of their fortunes nativity, but the horoscop destinated her for *Anastasius*, to whom under hand she conveyed meanes to fitt himselfe of all things like a Gentleman, & so to become a sutor as the rest, and having wrought the mind of her guardian to this point, that of all those that sought her good will, he would leave her at liberty to take her own choise, since nothing ought to be more free from compulsion than marriage, she gave her voyce to *Anastasius*, who thus saw himselfe preferd before many *Tourengeaux* who beheld not without enuy the good fortune of this stranger.

When the Guardian understood how infinitely his Pupill was obliged unto *Anastasius*, in lieu of growing angry at the unequality of the party, hee

prayſed the prudence and Iuſtice of this maid, who though ſhe could not more worthily reward him, that had preſerved heramidſt ſo many hazards then in giving herſelfe to him: now with what eare *Zotique* heard the tidings of this marriage I leave unto the conſideration of him, who will repreſent unto himſelfe, the rage of his love converted into that of wrath. Notwithſtanding time the Soveraigne Phyſitian of the ſoules diſeaſes, will moderate all his paines, and his Father having married him elſe where he loſt in this new match the remẽberance of his old flames; meane time *Anaſtaſius* who of a fathfull ſervant was become a Maſter, might rightly terme himſelfe a good Artiſt, who had wrought his owne good fortune, and that only by the meanes of vertue, whereof he was become ſo conſtant a partaker, and to ſay trueth it is good to hold with vertue, for although her way bee incloſed with thornes, yet it ends in Roſes, and early or late, Fortune is conſtrained to ſtoope her enſign before her, and acknowledge her ſelfe vanquiſhed, the Sunne may be obſcured by clouds, but never extinguiſhed, diſaſters may croſſe or rather give an exerciſe to vertue, but never ſtifle it, it reſembles the Vine which profits by it's cutting, and the more it is beaten the leſſe it is hurt, in my opinion the principall thing remarkable in this Hiſtory, is the honourable Infidelity of *Anaſtaſius*, who was really and truly for *Zotique*, as long as his pretenſes were honeſt, but revolted as ſoone as he perceived that malice had overturn'd the heart of this Gentle-

man,

man, and that his projects were unlawfull; for if they be blame worthy, who are faithfull in evill enterprises, and make themselves guilty of anothers fault, this Infidelity or disloyalty must needes bee honourable, which playeth Bankrupt to evill designes.

# THE FRVSTRATED INTENTIONS.

## *The Second Relation.*

IT ſhall here ſuffice mee to name the Province of *Champagne*, and to ſay that in one of his chieſeſt Cities, there was a widdow Lady, who having foure Children, two Sonnes, and two daughters, labored to bring thẽ up in the feare of God and good manners, and although ſhe was left youg enough with a Husband, even at ſuch an age as would have permitted her to marry, yet ſhe would perſevere in her widowhood, and remaine truly a Widow, that is to ſay, flying delight and occaſions of being wooed or ſought after for marriage: but as it is the common deſire of Parents to advance their Families, and toraiſe their

Children

Children unto honour, she having not power to do any thing for hers, but preserve that which they had, and by sparing make them feele the fruites of her Wardship, be-thought herselfe by a human prudence frequent enough in families, to destinate two of them to the Church, thereby to make the other two, richer and greater, and more advanced in the world; but even as the ende which is last in in the execution, is first in the intention, so the intention which is first in the thought is last in the effect, and betweene thinking and doing is a great distance, the divine disposings agree not alwayes with human purposes, forasmuch as the East is not farther distant from the West, then the wayes of God are from the wayes of men, this good woman *Priscilla* was led herein by the advice of her kindred, and chiefly by a man of justice, and authority, who was substituted to the Guardianship of her children, such are the disignes of a subject, whose ballances have a waight, but waight and ballances deceiptfull and without equality, because they make the elevation and riches of the one, by the abasement and poverty of the other; the meanes of these younger children was remarkable, for each one of their parts amounted to twenty thousand French crownes, besides the right of the eldest (I speake as knowing the perticulars thereof) well then the youngest brother, is destinated to bee a Ward, a Knight of *Malta*, and they stay but only untill he be of age, to give him eyther the Cowle or the Crosse, the younger Daughter is put into a Monastery, there to be brought up among other lit-

tle girles, with intent to make her a Nunne, hoping that she will not contradict the will of her Parents therein, as for the eldest Daughter a great portion is promised with her, whereby she soone becomes the object of desire unto many Suiters, as there is no beauty so great whereunto painting may not adde something to ~~prove~~ grave it; so how noble, faire, & vertuous a Maid be, yet the rich Dowry doth ever augment the desire of possessing her; among divers Matches profered for this eldest, one was very advantagious, and forasmuch as the two youngest, destinated to the monestary were yet farr from the age not only of profession but of vesture, the freinds durst not give in marriage with this more then twenty thousand French Crownes which was her assured part, and her Suitor tooke her with that upon the infallible hope they gave him that hee should get another like ~~sonne~~ summe, from the succession of those two creatures which were to be sacrificed for the greatnes of the two eldest: they must put the yonger brother into a Monastery but his humor suteth not thereunto, the Cowle is too troublesome, he had rather have a sword, the Crosse of *Malta* doth not so much dislike him but he knoweth not well yet what to chuse; whilst he takes time to think and deliberate thereon his Parents must take patience. Let us now come to the yongest daughter who is the principall subject of this relation; she makes not so much resistance but what judgment hath a Girle of some tenne or eleven yeares of age; she is put into a Monastery where a great Lady of *Picardie* is Abbesse there she is brought up with intent

grave
for ever
summe

tent to make her a Nunne, tenn thousand franks are promised with her parte at her vesture, the rest at her profession, this Abbesse was often visited by one of her Brothers a comely younge Gentleman, but yet a yonger Brother which is as much to say as ready to catch, and who had nothing but only valour; indeed wee must grant the case of yonger Brothers of qualitie to be deplorable, in that they have as much courage as the eldest, as being borne of the same bloud and brought up with the same care and greatnes, but the foundations fayle them, and they have not wherewithall to uphold that generosity, which is naturall unto them; therefore we commonly see, that to attaine unto riches there are noe manner of hazards whereunto they precipitate not themselves, nor any maner of meanes which they attempt not for gaine; this yong Gentleman cast his eie upon this Girle which was put into this Monastery, who although she were lowly enough yet twenty thousand French crownes portion, raysed as well the features of her face as his courage, he projects on this match and acquaints his sister therewith. She approves thereof and becomes his confederate therein, he sees this yong Gentlewoman when he will by his sisters permission: In fine, the Brother and sister spend two or three years time on hammering of this young Maid to worke it into their fashion, and frame it unto their will, but all this while whether through naturall Antipathy or for feare of offending her parents, this Girle whom we will call by the name *Marcionille*, could never firmely setle her

affe-

affections on *Salve* Brother to the Abbesse, shee knowes that she is destinated unto the Cloyster, and so hard a matter it is to take from a vessell the taste of the first liquor that was put into it, that she could not blot out of her minde the first impressions that were put therein, yet shee sees her selfe betwixt the anvill and the hammer: all the letters that her mother writes her, are so many exhortations to dispose her selfe to receive the veile. Meane time the Abbesse reads her a lesson of the felicity of marriage, and pleasures of the world, representing to her the contentment she shall have with her brother, a proper compleat gentleman, who would honor & love her infinitely: alasse what could this young minde have done, tossed betwixt such different blasts?

This Abbesse made her write letters conformable unto her will, wherby she gave her mother *Priscilla* to understand, that she felt her selfe no way inclining to a Cloisteral life, and that she would not take upon her a yoke which she thought her self not able to beare with honour and perseverance: That a particular vocation was requisite thereunto, which she felt not in her selfe, and that shee had rather not vow, than afterwards not to keepe promise. These letters, which the Abbesse had dictated, she accompanied with letters of her owne, counselling *Priscilla* to take her daughter into the world again, because she was no way fit for any Order whatsoever, but it were better for her to enter into the state of marriage. That the life could not bee embraced by all persons, and none must be constrained thereunto against their will; and many other fine reasons, as

faire

faire in shew as in effect far from truth. Mean while the time of taking the Novices Veile approaches, *Priscilla* requires her daughters finall resolution; the Abbesse answers for her, or if she answers for herself, it is by the organ or direction of the Abbesse.

In fine [illegible] ay *Marcionille* far from affection to *Salve*, prefer[illegible] by her first desire, and imagining with her selfe, that if she remained in that monasterie, the Abbesse whose intentions shee frustrated would never [illegible] her well, on the other side foreseeing, that if she returned into her mothers house she should there be ill handled, resolved to write at large to *Priscilla*, and to discover unto her filially as unto her good mother, the true feeling of her soule, and all the turnings and windings of her minde, intreating that if she loved her rest, she would be pleased to put her to be in some other monastery, disavowing all the letters which the Abbesse had made her write, for to attaine unto the end which she had plotted, which was to make her marry *Salve*. By this letter *Priscilla* discovered that there was contradiction in the city, and knew clearly the art that had been used to win the mind of her daughter, and to lead her into a designe far wide from her intention; she conferres thereof with *Isidorus* her subrogated Gardian, who advisedly as a man of affaires made a countermine against that of the Abbesse and *Salve*, to reduce their projects into smoake; but in the end both his counsell and *Priscilla's*, and also the intentions of the Abbesse and *Salve* shall be turned topside-turvy. *Priscilla* goes to fetch her daughter out of the monastery: *Isidore* advised her to say that she would

would leade her home to her owne house, to settle her in the world by some good match. But as women cannot keepe a secret, much lesse forbear speaking what is forbidden them to say, she could not conceale that they had stifled in her daughter the desire of a single life, but that she could make it revive againe, by putting her into another monastery. Hereupon from word to word the Abbesse and she began to enter into contestation, and at last *Priscilla* revealed all the mysterie of *Salve*, and cast it in the teeth of the Abbes, adding thereunto sharp & stinging words, where with my pen will not blacke this paper. There is now all the cabal discovered, & poore *Marcionille* in the greatest confusion that can be imagined, seeing her selfe as it were the butte or mark of the contradiction both of her mothers and the Abbesses tongues; this glowing iron of choller is beaten on her back, her griefe may better be imagined than described.

*Salve* being without, and hearing of this jangling, was in extream agonies, seeing his plot discovered, that he despaired of ever being able to upholdit: he bethinks himselfe, that if the maid once get out of his sisters hands, he shall no more approach her nor conquer her mind, much lesse get the good will of her friends, who would looke on him rather as a seducer than a lover, and for his part hee had nothing but his sword, and *Priscilla* nor *Isidore* are not persons that will give the one her daughter, the other his pupill, to a yonger brother, whose part amounts unto nothing but hope, he findes meanes to speake with his sister, and perswades her to retaine *Marcio-*

*nille*

*nille* by faire meanes or by force. The Abbesse beleeved his counsell, and how loud soever *Priscilla* gaped, yet she was faine for that time to goe backe without her daughter. Presently she complained to the justice, and presents her petition, shewing the violence which is done her. The Abbesse answers, That contrariwise she seeks but to hinder violence, that the will of this gentlewoman be not forced, who hath no will to be a Nunne, but only to please her mother, or for fear of being ill used by her: That if she will be so, shee is ready to receive her according to the agreement made therof; in briefe, not to make here the draught of a law-suit, in lieu of tracing an history, this maid caunot be gottẽ out of this convent but by the authority of justice, who gave order that she should be put neither into the hands of her mother, nor into any other house, but sequestred in the house of *Isidore*, who was both her kinsman, and subrogated guardian, to the end that with al liberty and freedome she might there declare what manner of life she would chuse to leade. Being there bred with much tenderneſſe and suavity among the children of *Isidore*, there often resorted a yong man, son of a great friend of *Isidore*, who in regard of his father and his own proper merit, was there very welcome: by I know not what encounter of humours, which Philosophers call sympathie, there was wrought such a correspondence betweene him and *Marcionille*, that in short time their love was growne to such a point, as nothing could be added to its perfection, but onely consummation of the marriage.

As they went on simply in their proceedings, this

affection

affection was soone perceived by *Priscilla*, who laboured to divert *Marcionille* from it: but it had taken such root in her mind, that all former thoughts of a Cloyster were quite banished from thence. *Isidore* advertised hereof, and glad to oblige his friend by this match, perswades *Priscilla* that it is both against nature and reason, thus to presse some Children to cast themselves into monasteries, thereby to enrich the rest, that she should do far better to hearken unto this marriage, than violently to force the will of her daughter. This mother yeelded thereunto, and in few dayes, notwithstanding the violent passions, subtill devises, and oppositions of *Salve*, *Marcionille* came into the possession of *Eugenian*, in whose armes she now leads a happy and contented life. Her former desires of being veiled, were rather weake motions, than absolute wils, inclinations which the perswasions of others and the weaknesse of her age had bred, rather than designes framed by a mature and setled judgement. Thus the Abbesse saw her selfe frustrated of a good bit, *Salve* of a better, the first project of her mother wholly annihilated, which was to make this child a Nunne; the first counsell of *Isidore* was changed, and he who first gave it to veile her, gave it likewise to marry her. *Eugenian* grew so pleasing to the eldest brother of *Marcionille*, that he became better contented to have him for his brother in law, than to enjoy the inheritance of his sister. The younger brother seeing his sister out of the Cloyster, would not himselfe enter therein, neither would he take upon him the Order of *Malta*; saying, My elder brother hath enough to

cloath

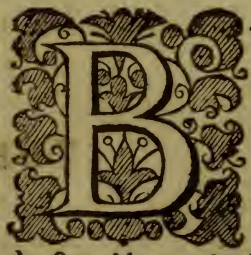
himſelfe withall, I need not ſtrip my ſelfe to give him my apparell. There was none but only he that had married the eldeſt ſiſter, who grieved and murmured a little at this: but he may learne henceforward, not to depend upon anothers diſh when hee deſires to dine; ſo here are many intentions fruſtrated, there is none but *Marcionille* whoſe feet are now out of the ſnares which were ſet for her.

---

THE

# THE HAPPIE STAY.

## *The Third Relation.*



*Asse* or *Low-Brittaine*, isa corner of the earth which gets farre into the Ocean, and makes almost an Iland, the Inhabitants whereof speake a particular language, so strange or if I durst say it, so barbarous, that it is understood but only by those, who are borne there, it having nothing common with that which is spoken in *France*, the manners follow the language, & are there so rude & savage, that if the low Brittaines travell not forth of their owne native soyle, they resemble a people of another world, a Gentleman of that Countrey named *Rogat*, whom Fortune had favoured with a good estate, loath to see his Sonne spend his youth in his owne Chimney corner, sent him to be polished at *Paris* the spring of all vertue, and Mother of all gentlenesse; for this lit-

tle

tle world is not only the center of the State, where all the lives of the whole circumference doe meete, but moreover the language is there most pure, the Court is there in its lustre, and there are the Acadamies where young Nobility is taught, and trained up in exercises befitting their state, and quality, they are no whit behind these of *Italy*, if they surpasse them not, *Maximian* being sent thither, with a pretty wit and well shaped body, soone stript of his old skinne, and put on a *French* aspect, with gesture so pleasing, that one could never have imagined him to be borne under so harsh a climat as that of low or *Basse Armorica*.

Whilst he growes compleat in those exercises which fit and prepare young Gentlemen to the trade of *Mars*, *Venus* who accords well with the God of warre would needs possesse a part of his minde; but it was not that adulterous *Venus* surprised by *Vulcan* & made a fable among the Gods, it was a *Venus* wholy honest and chast breathing nought but honour, and tending to noe other end but *Hymen*; the eies of *Hermile* were the lights which guided him safely into the port out of that tempestuous sea of love wherein so many perish; his consideration was no lesse stayed by her vertue, then his sences charmed by her beauty, her birth and faculties were but meane, she was daughter to a Merchant whose greatest riches was his honesty, nevertheless he contented himselfe in his low estate without raising his ambition higher then his traffick, he affected nothing so much as the feare of God and a good reputation in the world, he taught nothing els unto his childrẽ, but to take heed of of-

ding, assuring them that they should never want so long as they were firme in this Maxime; this verity, and this blessing of God upon the head of the Iust, shall appeare in this following discourse: The beginning whereof is the love which *Maximian* beareth to *Hermile*; it is saide that the differences of apparitions betweene good Angells, and bad, are knowne by this, that the good give a terrour in appeering and leave a comfort or consolation in the vanishing, the bad doe the contrary, and transforming themselves from darknesse into light, have a sweete arivall, but their end is bitter as wormwood; the good propose nothing but what is vertuous, and tending to salvation, the bad doe but invite to unlawfull passions which darw unto eternall ruine; there is the distinction betwixt the *Hiblean* and the *Heraclian* hony, that the first is good and wholsome being gathered upon Thyme a bitter hearbe, it is alittle unpleasing in taste, but good for the stomack, whereas the second being gathered upon the sweet but venemous hearbe aconitum, hath increase of sweetnesse which is mortall, for it provoketh swimmings in the head, & strange convulsions, and in fine death if it be not speedily vomited up; even so it is with good and evill love, the first free and plaine, but the pure hath I knowe not what in it rough and simple, but it troubles not the soule nor overturnes not the Oeconomie of its health, which consisteth in the right use of reason and of all its faculties, whereas bad love is sugered full of quaint wantonesses, faire smooth speeches sweet but dangerous mortall unto reputation, pernitious unto salvati-

vation, and quite contrary to reason, which she puts out of order, to establish in its place the tyrannie of an unruly passion.

Now as it is the end which giveth the beginning unto a thing, the means being justified by the intention, I generally call that bad and unjust love, which hath not marriage for its end, and which by wanton wooings, letters, presents, and other such arts, tends unto the entire ruin of honesty. I call that love good which is lawfull and honourable, and hath the eyes of a Dove, yea of a Dove washed in the milk of purity, whose teeth are of Ivory, the symbole of its integrity, whose lips are bound with a red riband in signe of pudicity and modesty of speech, whose cheekes are like the opening of a pomegranat, it witnesse of modest shame, whose feet are seated upon bases of gold for a foundation of cleannesse; In briefe, whose thoughts, words, countenance, actions and intentions, are all pure, upright, and sincere, all cleane and honest. If there were ever any of this sort, we may be sure that the love of *Maximian* to *Hermile* had all these qualities. At the beginning of their frequentation the father of *Hermile* was troubled in mind, & *Hermile* her self had a good share in that trouble, because that considering the extream disproportion which was betweene the quality of the one and the other of the parties, they could not imagine in what manner heaven could tye them together. But nothing is impossible to him that hath made heaven and earth, and hath set such a tye amongst the elements, whose qualities are not onely different, but contrary each to other, depending

them on divine providence, who hath wrought greater miracles. After a thousand protestations of purity, of intention and honest pretention. *Hermile* was permitted by her father to hearken unto *Maximian*, and not to reject after a froward manner the vowes of his love and service. Vnder the aspect of this starre of fatherly permission shee imbarqued herselfe in this affection with so much staydnesse, and discretion, that she proved the Proverb a lyer, which saith that Wisedome and Love never go together. The eyes of her mother were alwayes spectators of her carriage, although her ears could not alwayes understand the words wherewith *Maximian* entertained her: which although ful of modesty, might have lost their point, if they had had lesse liberty: in conclusion, their love went on so far, that nothing wanted but marriage to put it in its apogeon: but forasmuch as the publique laws forbid children to contract it without the consent of their parents, the consent of *Rogat* was absolutely necessary, that of *Hermiles* father being sure enough. *Maximian*, in whom love and desire bred great unquietnes and impatience, writ unto his father, that beeing ingaged in an affection which hee could not cast off but with his life, he humbly intreated him to give thereto his consent and blessing, whereby he might make him the happiest gentleman in all *Brittain*. *Rogat*, who went not so fast on in a matter which cannot be too much thought upon, having inquired of the qualities and condition of the maid, I meane of those which the world chiefely regards in marriages, to wit bloud, which is the riches of birth, and wealth,

wealth, which is the bloud of life, and having learned how extreame the inequality was between his sonne and this party, like a prudent man as hee was, he would not wholly cut off his sonnes hopes thereof, for feare of raising his spirits to drive him unto some great extreamitie: but he imitated Physitians, who turne backe a rheume which by their remedies they cannot wholly dry up, he cunningly takes time to thinke upon it, and in that time seemes desirous to see his sonne, to conferre with him *viva voce* on this matter. Lovers easily beleeve what they desire; for what doe they not hope that love? This deceitfull language seemed unto *Maximian* to bee a kinde of consent, and he concludeth with himselfe so dexterously to husband the minde of *Rogat*, that he will worke him to condescend unto his desires. The father sends him word, that for his own part he is now in an age which dispenseth him from great voyages, but that *Paris* is not too far a journey from *Brittaine* for a young Academicke. Love of the Countrey, desire to see it, and paternall invitation, sets on the backe of *Maximian* such wings as are attributed to the god of Love: he promiseth an inviolable loyaltie to *Hermile*, in presence of her father and mother, and takes leave of her, but onely to goe and take leave of *Rogat*, to be wholly hers. He depends thereon as on a thing already done, yet reckoning without his host he may reckon twice. *Hermile* accompanies his departure with sighs and tears, sweet and chast witnesses of her affection, exhorting him to constancie, and to take heed that winde and absence beare not away his faith and promise. It

were difficult to tel you the vows and protestations which this Britton made of an immutable stability; yet so it is as effects have showne, that he spake even from the bottome of his heart, and that his speeches were oracles. Being thenarived in *Brittaine* he found not in the minde of his father that condescendence which he imagined: Contrariwise he met with reproofes which he expected not, and whereunto his soule was not prepared; he resembled them in war, who thinking to retyre among those of their owne party, see themselves ingaged in the hands of their adversaries; in vain did he alledge the beauties and vertues of *Hermile*, *Rogat* sees them not so far off, and besides he thought there were beauties and vertues in *Britaine*, as well as in *France*. Moreover, that which he desired in a match were beauties of silver and vertues of gold, which *Hermile* wanted. Then did *Maximian* judge that his minde would never yeeld, and that those gentle letters which hee had written were but onely lures to call him backe into his countrey, from the object of his passion, and cause him by absence to forget her; and indeed this was the intent of *Rogat*. Contrariwise *Maximian* renewes the vowes of loyaltie in his soule, and also in writing: for not content to write letters unto *Hermile* by every ordinary messenger, hee over and above sent her a promise or contract of marriage, thereby to tye himselfe vnto her with such bonds as he should not be able to breake, without losing the quality of a man of faith and of his word. The father keepes him at home, and labours by all meanes to divert him from his love: but as the sonne cannot

win

winne the Father, much lesse can the Father alter the will of the Sonne, the one remaines stedfast in the negative; the other destinated in the affirmative: *Rogat* judgeth that hee shall not be able to draw out this nayle but with another, and that the way to roote this affection out of the heart of *Maximian* is to marry him, matches are not wanting in his neighbour-hood; Daughters are plants which grow but in too great a number, but although they have greater portions, yet have they not in *Maximians* opinion such graces, neyther in body nor soule as *Hermile, Hermile* alone hath first possest his affections, and *Hermile* only and lastly shall possesse them even unto the grave; the wind puts out small fires, but great ones augment thereby, absence and contradiction extinguish common slight flames, but strong and excellent ones take vigor by time and opposition. *Maximian* refused all the matches, which were offered him, being resolved never to marry, or to have her whom hee desired.

Some Physitians say, that there is a certaine disease called *Exotique*, otherwise Melancholy of love, which ought to bee dealt withall after the manner of the Hyppocondriacks by condescending in some sort unto the fantasies of these craized braines, *Rogat* made use of this industry to heale the sicke mind of *Maximian*, hee found out a young man that could artificially counterfeit all manner of hand writing, then caused he a report to be spread, that he was upon marrying his son *Maximian*, that all was agreed upon, that the wedding

day approached, and made this report fly unto *Hermile*; and her Father by a suborned passion, and such subtile meanes with so much likelihood, that it passed in their credence for a trueth; then wholy to accomplish this deceipt he made the fore said yong man dexterously to counterfeit the hand of *Maximian*, and in his name write letters to the Father and daughter, whereby he excused the breach of his word, and promise upon the constraint used by his Father, who forced him to a match against his will, and inclination; and after many protestations complaints, and exclamations against this violence, witnessing much sorrow for the breach of this band of love, so often knit by oathes: He leaves *Hermile* at liberty to take her fortune, protesting that being he could not by any meanes have her for his wife, he would eternally love her as his sister; these letters fell so patly into the hands of *Hermile* and her Father, whose mindes were preocupated with the newes of *Maximians* marriage, that they made no more doubt of this change, which they attributed to the difficulties and oppositions, and with all too inconstancy so naturall in men. The Suitors which *Hermile* had refused, for to keep her word with *Maximian*, hearing of this rupture renewed their sutes amongst the rest an ancient Captaine, who had been caught by the eies with the face of *Hermile*, shewed himselfe most earnest and above all made her the most advantageous proffers, this wise maid who saw but through the eies of her Father let him choose for her, & guide the Articles of this Marriage at his pleasure, being resolved to

yoake

yoak her desires, and never to have any particular inclination seeing she had lost the hope of possessing *Maximian*; in few dayes all was agreed upon and concluded and ready to passe on a publike betrothing, when as *Hermile* received by the post of Brittaine a letter from *Maximian*, the stile whereof was so farre wide from the precedent, that she could not imagine how the selfe same caracter could be capable of so different imaginations; true love never goes without suspition no more then without feare, the last letter wholy conformable to so many former, continues his affection with a constancy which abhorreth nothing more then change, the date is latter then of the other, therefore there must needs lie hereunder some falsity and deceipt, which time father of trueth may draw forth of *Democritus* well.

The betrothing is deferred untill they heare againe from *Maximian* but under other pretences, and how earnestly soever Captaine *Severin* prest the Master, he was still put off with delaies; both Father and Daughter writ at large to *Maximian*, and dispatch away a man expressly, who lets him see his counterfeit letter, hee cries out on the falsity, and without any more words, reporting that hee intended to ride a hunting, steales from his Fathers house, and making no other answere to his letters, takes post to *Paris*, where as soone as hee ariveth without any other counsell, but what hee takes of his anger, hee challenges *Severin*, who meetes him at the place appointed, *Hermile* having notice thereof without any regard eyther to her sex or

con-

condition repaires thither to part them, where a flash of her beauty so much honoured by these two great courages, hinders them from passing further on; so much they feared her indignation more then death, whose affrightfull grimme face scared them not.

They returne home, each of them leading her under an arme, you would have taken her for a *Venus* taming Lions, and fastning them to the Chariot of her triumph, being come to her Fathers house, there matters were scand, *Rogats* shuffling laid open, and his deceipt discovered, and declared, the Captain acknowledges that without open injustice he cannot pretend any thing in *Hermile* thus tyed to *Maximian*, and *Maximian* to her by so many promises and vowes; meane while *Rogat* missing his Sonne, doubts not but that this Iron is fled to its Loadstone, he would faine recall him, but hee is not a bird of Lure; hee leaves him without meanes, but the young man places himselfe with the Governer of Brittaine, a Prince who can be no other then a *Cæsar*, since he is born of the bloud of Great *Henry*, this Prince entertaines him and allowes him meanes, so is he now at Court, and neere the object that gives life to his affections, hee remained there some yeares, expecting eyther the death or consent of his Father: Meane while age grew on *Hermile*, but her vertues which decayed not by yeares, made her still more acceptable unto *Maximian*, at last *Rogat* fell sicke, and *Maximian* made hast unto him to yeeld him the devoires of a Sonne.

The

The father feeling his end approach, conjured his sonne as much as he could, to cast off this affection, and to take a match more fitting and advantageous. But *Maximian* who made more account of his word than of all the wealth of the world, would never renounce his love. *Rogat* in despight thereof made his will, and instituted the younger son his heire, in case that *Maximian* should ever happen to marry *Hermile*. Hereupon he dies, and *Maximian* as eldest takes possession of the inheritance: the yonger brother makes protestations conformable to the will, which being examined by the judges was declared void or nullified in that respect, as made in the hatred of a marriage, the soule whereof was freedom, seeing that *Rogat* thereby would extend his paternall power unto a time wherein he should no more bee. Then *Maximian* beeing master both of his meanes and person, went to the Court with a brave traine, where at the age of three and thirty yeares he married *Hermile*, who was two and twenty. All the world extolled his constancy and loyalty, and he was held for a rare patterne of love and faithfulnesse. To tell you with how many joyes these crosses were recompenced, and what felicities followed this long attendance, would require the lifting vp of *Hymens* veile, which were not seemely: those unto whom these thoughts are not forbidden, may stay thereon; whilest I shall observe that *Hermile* hath lost nothing by her staying, since that from a meane condition shee sees her selfe raised to the degree of a Lady, beloved and cherished by a husband who adores her, and in a wealth far above

her

her hopes: but in truth there are not *Maximians* to be found by dozens, few young men keep their first flames so constantly. Yet on the other side the conservation thereof may bee attributed to the honesty of *Hermile*, who like a Vestall could so carefully keepe the fire of true love by purity, that it is no wonder if the successe thereof hath bin happy, Fortune being at last forced to fall downe at the feet of Vertue, whose partakers are ever crowned with honor and glory.

---

THE

# THE FOOLISH BOAST.

## *The fourth Relation.*

OF all vanities, Boasting is the idlest, and discovers most the weakenesse of minde and debility of braine; it is so ridiculous among judicious persons, that as soone as a man brags, he is taken to be impertinent: but above all, when he deckes himselfe with borrowed feathers, and things which he hath done, and in fine, of all brags the foolishest is, that which sets upon the reputation of a weake sex, who have no other weapon but tears to oppose the detraction of evil tongues. I am sorry that *Berard* a Noble man of our Nation, hath fallen into this basenesse of spirit (I had almost said unmanlinesse) which at last caused the losse both of his reputation, and life together: he was naturally

faire,

faire, and so curious in husbanding by Art what beauty nature had given him, that he equalled therein the care and curiosity of women, he consumed so much time in the mornings in trcking and trimming his head, ordering his haire, setting his ruffe, and cloaths, that ere he were quite polisht, the day was halfe past: I hold it superfluous to say that this new *Paris* halfe man was given to court women, since these above-said employments shew plaine enough; wooing belongs unto *Paris*. It is thy right trade, said that ancient Poet, speaking of the faire sonne of *Priam*, that unlucky and fatall torch or destruction of his fathers City and Kingdome: our *Berard* had so great an inclination to this passion, that he seemed to be a Marygold, whose sunne was beauty; for wheresoever hee met with any ray therof, he burned after such a manner, that what Poets fabulously write of *Clitie*, was in him a true History: this so generall an inclination, made him unconstant, and in this case hee could not keep from change, one might as soon have fixt quicksilver, as stayed his vowes long upon one object; his heart was like a looking-glasse, which presently receives the image of what is represented before it, and as soone looses it.

The first that for a time stayed his pretensions, was *Stratonice*, a Gentlewoman much esteemed for her beauty, in one of the principall Cities of the ancient Kingdome of *Arles*, where all happened that I shall speake of in this Relation, she was the common desire of many wooers, but because her meanes was not correspondent unto her beauty and comely grace which amounted unto a high point, some could have

wished

wished her for a Mistresse, who would have shun'd her for a wife, for few will buy a fraile pleasure with a long and troublesome necessity: *Berard* raising his head as farre above his rivals, as doth the Moone in her plenitude above the smallest starres, which the obscurity of night causeth to glimmer in the skye, was likewise looked on with a more particular attention: the care which *Stratonice* had to conquer him, as well to establish her fortunes by marrying him, as for any inclination she had to his person, put so much vanity into the head of our spruce younker, as he imagined that not onely *Stratonice*, but all other Maids lookt on him with an eye of desire: after he had prattled away some time with *Stratonice*, and taken pleasure in scattering and dispersing of his competitors, although in all the time of his accesse unto her, shee never permitted him but onely common and well-beseeming favours, which honesty forbids not: this vaine man raising his head into the sky, imagined greater ones should be permitted him, he called rigour and disdain what the holy law of Chastity did forbid him to sue for, which law this wise Gentlewoman alledged and used, as a buckler against his pursuits: upon these contestations, he takes snuffe, and as his wilde affection held but on a small threed, he broke it off easily, and growing cold, left wooing there; yet thus farre is there nothing much blameable: for people should know before they love, and therefore are honest conversations permitted, but to breake with violence, or rather to teare and rent what moderation counselleth to unsow, is a thing which cannot be excused without approving of injustice; this man not content to repay

with

with contempt the courteous entertainement which he had received of this honest Gentlewoman, betakes himselfe to scoffing and detraction, knowing that the honour of a Maid is tender as a flower, as soone withered as toucht, it resembles a looking-glasse which dimmes even with ones breath: the detractors tongue is a sharpe two-edged sword, the venome of the Aspe is under his lips, and the world hath this evill quality to take the grossest detractions for undoubted truths, and true prayses are taken for flatteries.

Our unconstant man glorying in the evill which he had not done, boasted of certaine private favours which the wisedome of *Stratonice*, never had so much as a thought to permit him, and although the wisest persons made but a mocking-stocke of his vanity, yet the weakest spirits remaine doubtfull of the honesty of the Gentlewoman: O faire flowers of reputation are you thus exposed unto the hurtfull haile of evill tongues? although that this for a while dispersed those that had an inclination of love to *Stratonice*; yet time father of truth, consumed those mists, and brought backe unto light the face of her innocence, and shee was served as aforetime, for as tempests purifie the sea, so did these stormes justifie her reputation. *Berard* whose naturall inclination was to love, failed not long ere he found a new rocke, wheron he made shipwrack of his liberty: it was at the feet of *Ginnesinde* that he yeelded himselfe, and although his fickle and detracting humour made women doubtfull of him, yet his quality and meanes bore such a lustre, that they bid these defects unto those, who hoped to make a fortune by him, and besides it was thought that he might be

cured

cured of these imperfections, and that if he could once be fastened with the indissoluble bond of marriage, he would be constrained by the law of *Hymen*, to be constant, and likewise to be more reserved in speeches, for feare least others might speake ill of his wife, as he hath spoken ill of others: and indeed it must be granted that *Hymen* is a soveraigne remedy to stay a fickle man, and to stop his mouth, it is time for him then to be wise or never: on this perswasion, and by the like permission of Parents, *Gunnesinde* no lesse vertuous then faire, received the proffers of his service, and gained such great advantages on his spirit, that it seemed this chaine could never be undone; but who can hold the winde in his hand, or stay a minde wherein lightnesse is not so much accident as substance? *Gunnesinde* had neither more merit, nor more charms than *Stratonice*, and therefore no wonder if she had lesse power to retaine this man under her lawes; pride like unto smoake is alwaies mounting, the more this man sees himselfe made of, the better opinion he takes of himselfe, and this presumption leading him forth of the bounds of s name bore him unto such insolencies, as a well-bred M[illegible] could not suffer without anger and indignation; presently he enters into a chase, and as the prick of bloud-letting cureth the heat of a Feaver, so the heat of this mans love was alayed by the sting of despight; and whereas contrariety sharpeneth the desire in others, this mans was extinct by opposition; proud imperious spirit, who would have all stoop to him, and under the name of servant, would take the authority, not onely of a husband, but of a Master and a tyrant.

*Gunnesinde* whose noble bloud was accompanied with a great spirit, seeing her selfe affected among divers other by one *Servulle* a yong Gentleman, whose humours pleased her well, and who honoured her with submissions, approaching even unto idolatry, could not suffer the haughty humour of *Berard* who would raigne alone and absolutely, as if he should give a law unto her from whom he ought to receive it, often did he complaine unto her of the jealousie which *Servulles* presence bred in his head, and would have her not onely to shunne him, but to drive him from her, by a kinde of affront, whereunto *Gunnesinde* would never condescend, unwilling so unworthily to reward the manifold respects, and honourable services which she received of this yong man. *Berard* unable to beare this jealousie, and seeking but only some faire pretext to passe from the love of *Gunnesinde*, unto that of *Macrine*, whom he had already chosen for the object of his humour, made use of this occasion to breake the bands, and forsake *Gunnesinde*; from a tongue like to his, accustomed to sharpenesse and gaule, nothing could be exp[illegible]ed but scoffes or murmurings, true it is, they we[illegible]s arrowes shot against a rock; for *Gunnesinde* by [illegible] severe manner of proceeding, had established such a foundation unto her reputation, that all *Berards* brags were as so many spittings vomited up against heaven, which to his shame, fell backe upon his owne face, notwithstanding *Servulle*, who had a farre more sensible feeling of these words darted against her who so fervently he loved, then she her selfe had retorted backe in so many places such biting replyes unto *Berard*, that had

he

he had but as much care of his credit, as of his haire hee would have sought to redresse it with an iron.

*Servulle* seeing he had to doe with a man who either understood him not, or seemed not to understand him, was on the point many times to give him the lye to his teeth, or to challenge him, but hee was kept backe by *Gunnesinde*, who strictly forbad him, wisely knowing that calumnies despised, vanish away, whereas vexing at them, seemes to acknowledge them: now is our *Berard* in the third quarter of the wayne of his liberty, which if he easily lose, he gets againe with as much facility. *Macrine* grown wise at the others cost, often twits him with his former ficklenesse, thereby to keep him from stumbling at the same stone, and the more she wils him to return back to his former suits, the stronger hee fastens his affection on her. This Mayd was under the power of a brother, who watched her like a Dragon, and would willingly have seene her settled on *Berard*, because in effect the match was very advantagious, but to have her exposed to the tatling of tongues, was a thing he feared like death: this brothers name was *Accurse*, a man very valiant of his hands, but hot brained, he had had many quarrels, and had issued out of them advantagiously; his sword was to be feared; *Berard* before this had beene a *Paris* before *Achilles*, it may be heaven reserved him to prevent the brags and detractions of *Berard*, who at first stood in more awe of the sisters eye, then of the brothers hands, but in the end the chance will turne, & the sword of *Accurse* shall be more hurtfull to him, then the looks of *Macryne*. To take away the blacknesse of a Moore, and the spots of a Leopards skin,

are two things noted for impossible, to take from an evill tongue and unconstant man his evill custome, is in my opinion the like: it seemed unto *Berard*, that having to deale with a Mayd who was not under the subjection of a father nor mother, he should have more freedome and power: but he found his insolency abated as well by the honesty of *Macrine*, who was not of an humour fit to indure fooleries, as by the severity of *Accurse*, who loved honour more than life: to speake of marriage to an unconstant man, is as much as to threaten a vagabond with imprisonment: *Accurse* one day said roundly and dryly to *Berard*, that if he intended to marry his sister, he should make haste and end it, if not, he might goe elsewhere to divert his fantasie. These raw words were of a hard digestion to so weake a minde as *Berards*, that made him presently change countenance, for there is nothing so stings a proud heart, as a repulse; the roughnesse of the brother, made the conversation of the sister lesse sweet unto him.

*Macrine*, who made the will of her brother to be a law unto her selfe, being commanded by *Accurse* to let this man know that she would not be made the fable of the world, nor become the subject of detraction, she prayed him if he loved her, it might be with the honour and respect due unto one of her birth, otherwise that he should seek elsewhere subjects wheron to exercise his vanities and tyrannies. Here is now our beauteous *Medor* stung to the quicke, and begins to whet his tongue like a Serpent, to transpierce therwith the reputation of this honest Gentlewoman, but he shall fall into the pit that he is going to digge, and

shall

shall be caught in the snare which he sets: all that hee had formerly said of *Stratonice* and *Gunnesinde*, were but flowers in comparison of the thornes wherewith he meanes to pricke and teare the reputation of *Macrine*, he boasts of things that never were, and which ruine intirely the honour of this Mayd: a poore and foolish revenge for a man, yet what else can be expected from an effeminate man. *Accurse* lets not these discourses fall to the ground, but resolves to punish him memorably for them, and to strike divers strokes with one stone; he talkes with the sutors of *Stratonice* and *Gunnesinde*, *Servulle* and *Eufrace*, and having disposed them to revenge with him the outrages they had received by the detraction of *Berard* toward the persons of their Mistresses, they plot together to send him a challenge, and to invite him to take two seconds, that all those three might be seene at one and the selfe same time with their swords in hand, for one and the selfe same quarrell: *Accurse* made the challenge, whereunto *Berard* would faine have answered otherwise then with the sword (for commonly those dogs that barke most, bite not best) but seeing himself defamed if he accepted not this proffer, hee resolves thereunto, and drawing strength from his weaknesse, shewed more courage at his end then was expected from him: he chose for seconds two stout fellowes, or at least such as were reported so to be, but it fares with Lovers as with Gamesters, whom chance (some time) more then play, makes to winne. Being all sixe met, *Servulle* in three bouts laid his man on the ground, then came to helpe *Eufrace* to disarme his, there remained none but *Berard*, who was very ill led

by *Accurse*, and seeing three men upon his hands, what could he doe being so ill handled by one alone? for he had already received two or three hurts, and bid him yeeld up his weapons, and retract his slanders of the three honest Gentlewomen; this he might have done without prejudice to his honour, since hee had done all that a man can do for his defence, but whether he held himselfe for dead by the wounds which he had already received, he would never yeeld up his sword, much lesse retract his words, but falling desperately on *Accurse*, he gave him a great thrust in the arme, and was ready to have stabbed him, when as the other two strooke him in divers places, and made him let goe his hold, they forced his weapon out of his hands, and might have killed him if they would, yet they had rather have him retract, then end, but his obstinacy was such, that he would never aske of them his life, nor revoke any of his words; they thus left him in that place, spewing out his soule with his bloud. In this story you may behold the just punishment of detraction.

THE

# THE TREACHEROVS BROTHER IN LAVV.

## *The fifth Relation.*

Hereunto doſt thou not beare the heart of men, thou accurſed thirſt of gold, cryes out one of the Ancients? O metall, worſe then iron, thou breedeſt warre in all places, by reaſon of thee there is no ſafety in the world; the ſonne in law undertakes againſt the father in law, and the brothers are at diviſion. I will ſhew you in this relation of the treacherous brother in law, that there are men whoſe alliance or friendſhip is like unto that of the Ivie, which faſtens upon a wall, but to eate and ruine it. A Gentleman of *Aquitaine*, whom for his cruelty we call *Tygris*, having a company of men in one of the old Regiments which *France* alwayes maintaines, be it peace or warre, and being in gariſon

in one of the Cities of the Lyonnise Gaule, betooke himselfe unto the imployment of idle persons, which is wooing. This yonger brother a childe of fortune, had no other revenue but his place whereunto he had attained as well by the favour of his friends, as by his valour: this was a hazardous estate, and weakely established, for besides the hazard of armes which makes those that follow the trade thereof to be reckoned among accidentall things. He had no certaine place of abiding, living after the manner of the old Nomades, sometimes here, sometimes there, and to be every where, was no where; he cast his eye on a Gentlewoman, who with one onely brother lived yet under the governement of her mother, a very vertuous Lady, who lived in a Country house she had neere neighbouring unto the towne where this Captaine lay in a Garrison, he used such meanes that he introduced himselfe into this Castle, and by meanes of hunting, wherein he was exceeding perfect, grew to such inward familiarity with *Nilamon*, brother unto faire *Crispine*, that this young Gentleman could not be without him: they daily made new matches, wherein *Tigris* was still so fortunate, and taught so many secrets of this fervent exercise unto *Nilamon*, that he made he made him one of the expertest Huntsmen of all the Country. *Crispine* also by little and little, growes to affect the sport both of Hawks & Hounds, and learnes so well to shoot with a Piece, that those who beheld her, admired to see so much dexterity in her sexe: these beginnings were happy unto the designes of *Tigris*, who by this bait perfectly gained these two harts, but it is nothing if he conquer not the

minde

mind of old *Entrope* their mother, unto whom these two children are dearer than her eyes. *Nilamon*, who on the one side desired nothing more than to see his sister well married, and on the other side is so taken with the conversation of *Tygris*, that hee desired nothing more than to have him for his brother in law, he is a comely proper gentleman, can use his sword well, hath a good charge, is well knowne in Court, and well willed by great Ones, a man of courage and fortune, though as a younger brother he have no land, yet it may be that mariage bringing him to good husbandry, hee may gather wherwithall to purchase in the province where he shall take a wife.

These are the reasons which invite *Nilamon* to this match for *Crispine*, whose will is none other but the will of her friends, yet if her inclinations were weighed they would goe downe on *Tygris* side, because he was a master in the wood, *Diana's* exercises, whereunto she is affected: the mother only dislikes this match, or it may be seems to withstand it, to have occasion thereby to be entreated, holding therein the nature of women, who wil have their authority and power to bee courted, when their beauty and age puts their persons out of season to be wooed. But *Tygris* over and above his ordinary submissions, set so strong an engine on worke that in the end hee got the place which hee had so long besieged; it was by the mediation of his master *De Campe*, a Nobleman of note, and the Kings Lieutenant in a neighbouring province. Vnder this great mans word the Net was cast, the Fish taken, and

*Crispine*

*Crispine* came into the possession of *Tygris* by the gate of marriage, in lieu of portion mony he tooke a piece of *Nilamons* inheritance, so that he is now become both his neighbour and brother in law, but even as the sicke of the dropsie augment their thirst in drinking, he not content with his part, cast his eie, but an eye of conquest and rapine on the rest of the estate of *Nilamon*, who had brave land, and very lordly; and because he could not get them by any lawfull meanes, began to thinke on unlawfull ones: the children which made him a father, and which *Crispine* brought him almost every yeare, put into his head the evill designe which hee conceives in paine, nourishes in deceit, and brings forth in iniquity. Vnhappy man, who knowes not that bloudy and deceitfull men are threatned with short life and eternall ruin, and that their seed shall perish.

He is in *Entropes* castle as in his owne house, his children are there brought up, his wife there kept, he there as a sonne in law, or second sonne, in fine, hee is what hee will, and yet not at ease, if he be not all and have all: but those that thinke iniquity shall be confounded, he knowes, that seeking to make away *Nilamon* by poyson, or by sword openly, were the way to lose himselfe, and to trouble his owne feast. As the just man walkes by straight wayes, the unjust walkes by those that are crooked: So is the Sonne unto that subtile Serpent who was a cruell murtherer from the beginning of the world; and every one seeth how that Animal still goes byasing, and advanceth forward but by cranklings and windings in and out. *Tygris* treads these paths, seeking

king means indirectly to make away *Nilamon*, hee knowes that a neighbour thereby, a gentleman of no lesse quality than his brother in law, goes a wooing, and he counsels *Nilamon* to incroach upon his bargaine, that is, to be a suitor to the same party, a thing that cannot be suffered by a lover, or a man that hath never so little courage. It was but onely to expose his brother in law to the hazard of a duel, to gaine his inheritance if he were slaine, or the confiscation, if by killing he were constrained to flie. It hapned as he had projected, *Maxime* challenges *Nilamon*, taking it ill that hee should come to interrupt him in his suit. But the fortune of armes was favorable to *Nilamon*, and *Maxime* was slain in the field. *Nilamon* is forced to fly to *Italy*, into a voluntary exile: for to avoyd the rigor of Edicts lately renewed against Duels.

The friends of dead *Maxime* prosecuted the matter so hard, that they obtaine a decree of death against *Nilamon*, and cause him to be executed *in effigie*, [that is, if an offendor whose fault deserves hanging escape, yet is he by the custome of *France* adjudged to the gallowes, and his picture hanged thereon, a signe that whensoever he is taken, he shal be trussed up in person] *Tygris* according to his desire obtaines the confiscation of his brother in lawes estate: but in fine time having mollified minds, and slackned much of the rigour of the edict, *Nilamon* makes such meanes that he obtaines his pardon: but to re-enter into his estate, he was faine to let go another good piece thereof to *Tygris*: who seeing that this artificial plot succeeded somewhat to his mind,

meditates

meditates on another, and how to set a snare for *Nilamon*, who thinking by a good match to repair the breach those broyls had made in his affairs, intends to be a suitor, where *Tygris* seeming to assist him uses means that he hinders the concluding thereof. He represents the affaires of *Nilamon* to be in far worse case than they are; To be briefe, he useth the matter so, that all *Nilamons* indeavours to marry, are as so many mynes without effect, for *Tygris* feared no stroke so much as this, knowing full well that all the children which *Nilamon* should have by a lawfull marriage, would be so many heires to frustrate his pretentions.

During this troublesome businesse of *Maximes* death and *Nilamons* long absence, hee had made some debts, and amongst his most pressing and importunate Creditors, he that tormented him most was one *Appolinaire* a gentleman of that province, whose purse by report was better than his sword, and could use counters better than weapons. This man sets a seisure on *Nilamons* lands, to be payd off what was due unto him. This put *Nilamon* into an extreame passion of anger; the Nobility and Gentry of the country are so accustomed to right themselves by the sword, that they cannot suffer the formalities of the pen. *Nilamon* presently challengeth *Appolinaire*, *Tygris* blowes to kindle this fire, it is all he seekes, to see his brother in law at hazard to lose his life. *Appollinaire* being challenged, answers that he will be payd before he fight, and that it is the part of a Ninney to hazard the losse of his life and money both at one time, and that hee will not

convert

convert a suit or cause civill into a criminall, nor repaire with his bloud the pleasure hee hath done to *Nilamon* in lending him money in his necessity, that is an ungratefull acknowledgement of a courtesie, to send a challenge in lieu of a payment. *Nilamon* in a greater fume than he was before, vowes to kill him wheresoever he findes him. *Tygris* by his perswasions increaseth this will in him, and promises faithfully to gard and assist him in this enterprise. Meane time he under-hand advertises *Appollinaire* to go always well accompanied, and in fine desiring but the death of his brother in law, he plots with *Appollinaire* as it is thought to leade him to the slaughter. They go a hunting, and as *Nilamon* and *Tygris* were together, they were told, that *Appolinaire* was passing a pretty way off them thence: he had eight or ten horsemen with him. *Nilamon*, in whom anger boyled, goes like a mad man to set upon him, having none with him but *Tygris* and one servant who accompanied him on hunting. *Tygris* sweares and assures that they three are able to hacke these rascalls in pieces. *Nilamon* fals on, thinking to be seconded, but *Tygris* playing at false company saved the mold of his doublet, and left his brother ingaged in a fray, which being rashly entred, he was in a moment so pierced through with bullets and swords, that hee died presently. Now is *Tygris* at the end of his pretensions, who by the right of his wife enters into the full possession of *Nilamons* inheritance, the good woman *Eutrope* beeing dead before this accident happened. But God, who never leaves a wickednes unpunished, and who rewards in their season the

secret

ſecret of hearts and things hidden in darke eſſe brought to light, and to the confuſion of *Tygris* all that he had plotted againſt *Nilamon*: for this man being now growne inſolent by reaſon the ſayles of his deſires were ſwelled with the winde of good fortune, began to uſe his wife ill, not conſidering that all the wealth wherein hee gloried proceeded from her, and that although he were now a Lord, but for her he ſhould be but a ſimple Captain. And as arrogance is never without impudence, hee had been ſo unwiſe as to declare unto his wife the ſtratagems whereof he had made uſe to cauſe *Nilamon* to periſh in the ſnares he had ſet for him. This woman provoked by the il uſage of her husband, could not hold her tongue, but one day being overcome with griefe, ſhe upbraided him with all his treacheries, laying them evidently open. And as a miſchance never goes alone, it happened that one of thoſe who had aſſiſted *Appolinaire* in the murther of *Nilamon*, being taken for another crime, before his execution confeſſed likewiſe this, which hee did declare to have been done by a plot betweene *Tygris* and *Appolinaire*. The words of *Criſpine* and of this man joyned to the conſcience of *Tygris*, which was to him as a thouſand witneſſes, caſt ſuch a terror into his ſoule, that like another *Caine* he went his way wandring through the world, imagining that the bloud of his brother in law cried ſtill to heaven for vengeance againſt him. His place was given to another, and he thus voluntarily baniſhing himſelfe from the ſweet aire of *France*, and the converſation of his wife and children, fled into *Germany*, where at

wars

warres he dyed, in an incounter, this was the miſe-rable ſucceſſe of his wretched deſignes; and how God would not permit him to enjoy that wealth, which to purchaſe had made him violate the lawes both divine, and humane, and prophane, the moſt Sacred bonds that are in nature; he that by juſt la-bours, and lawfull induſtries, gathers up any thing ſhall ſee his goods proſper like a tree planted neere the current of waters, which brings forth fruite in its ſeaſon, but it ſhall not bee ſo with him, that wrongfully heapes up riches; for he ſhalbe ſet like duſt in the face of the wind, and all that he hath ga-thered ſhall bee ſcattered and conſumed, this pro-verbe proving ever true, that ill gotten goods goe away in the ſame manner.

THE

# THE FORTVNATE Misfortune.

## *The Sixt Relation.*

*Marcel*, a gentleman of *Touraine* comming from *Saumur* was returning to his houſe, not farre diſtant from the River of *Indre*, it was in the long dayes of Summer, when the greateſt heates make the ſhades to bee more affected, his man who caried his male, and his two footmen being more thirſty then their Maſter, were ſtayed at a Tavern to drinke, and refreſh themſelves, mean while *Marcel* went on dreaming, and arived alone at the River ſide, and as he ſtaid there for his men to paſſe over with him, there came a young man reaſonable well clothed, with a comely face, who proffers to take the bridle off his horſe;

horse; this faire presence stroke into his eies, and takeing pitty on his youthes fortune who had as good a countenance as ever he beheld, questioned with him what he was? the young man with a voice able to inchaunt the Rockes; said, Sir I am an Orphant having neyther Father nor Mother, and of the Countrey of *Boulonnis*, forsaken by all there, am going to *Chasteleraud* to find out an Vnckle of mine, Brother to my Mother, and see if he will take pitty on me, or find me out some place, where by serving I my get my living; youth said *Marcel* it is easie to bee seene, that you have not beene brought up to serve, at least wise in painefull offices, it is true said he if it had pleased God to have spared me my Father, who was an honest Marchant, I should not be reduced to this misery, but Merchants are not knowne till they die, his shop was faire and his credit great, but as soone as he died all fayled, and his debts were found to bee farre greater then all that he had, so that being destitute of any meanes, I must make a vertue of necessity, and seeke to eate my bread by the sweat of my brow, *Marcels* heart was mollified at this youths disaster, and resolued to retaine him in his service, imagining that hee had on his forehead a certaine ray of freenesse and fidelity, weary with staying for his men, he goes into the boate with this youth who named himselfe *Geronce*, hee had a little Satchell on his backe, long Flaxen haire waving on his shoulders, a Suite reasonable good, but a ravishing grace, hee held the Horse raines after such a manner as it was easie to be seene, his only courage upheld his weaknesse, *Marcels* Castle was from

thence ſome two little leagues, wherein *Geronce* found himſelf but a bad footman, yet on the way he entertained his new Maſter with ſuch good diſcourſes, that the time ſeemed not long.

Being arrived home, and ſaluting his wife, he ſaid unto her, Madam, I bring you a new gueſt, whoſe good countenance ſerves for letters of credence. I have deſtinated him to wait on our ſonne, (this was a childe of ſome nine or ten yeares of age) I beleeve he will keep him neat and cleane, and if this little boy take after him, he ſhall neither want comelineſſe nor good behaviour: this Lady looking on *Geronce*, found him to be perfectly acceptable, and prayſed her husbands judgement for applying him ſo worthily as to wait on their ſonne: *Sulpice* (for that was the childes name) was in a ſhort time ſo taken with the converſation of *Geronce*, & *Geronce* betook himſelf with ſo much care & diligence to tend & ſerve him, that father, Mother, and Sonne were equally ſatisfied therewith: all the Bees run to the hony-comb; *Geronce* was one, and both Maſter, Miſtreſſe, and Servants, ſtrove who ſhould love him moſt; there was nothing ſo modeſt, ſo gentle, nor ſo beautifull as this young mans qualities, which charme the ſavageſt ſpi[illegible]

But alas, beauty that acceptable gift of heaven, is a dangerous thing, this pleaſing illuſion of the ſence, this ſnare of the ſoule, this ſhort tyranny extendeth his power even over the heart of *Furſee*, for ſo will we call the wife of *Marcel*. Good God, with what convulſions was it tormented, this poore thing toſſed between love and honour, at one and the ſelfe ſame time, the one of them ſtriking it with cold feare, and

the

the other with burning desire: doe you not pitty the violence of this feaver? what indeavours did she not use for the combat, ~~the safety~~ of this illusion? but they were vaine, for she had rooted this poyson so deep into her heart, that she was forced to yeeld: how unequall is the wrastling between reason and passion in a weake spirit, and what stedfastnesse soever is imagined to be in the weaker sex, it is but of glasse, and breakes at the first stroke. I will not stand to describe by particulars the confusions, the troubles, the shames, and the contradictions of this troubled mind, nor to represent by what meanes she made *Geronce* know, that which shee had so often tryed to stifle by silence; the brevity which I prescribed to my selfe in these relations, permits me not to extend my selfe unto these particularities, I will onely say that which I cannot omit, without blotting out the principall features of this picture; to wit, that having need of a confident person to guide this businesse unto the end she desired, she made choyce of one of her maids named *Leobard*, and having with such shamefacednesse as cannot well be represented, made known to her with what disease she was infected, and how she was forced to seeke remedy from the Serpent that had bit her; she hapned so unluckily, that she did even as the Bird who maketh the Lyme which fowlers use afterwards to catch him wit ball: for this Maid was struck with the same dart; then may you imagine, if to trust her rivall with her secret, were not in a manner as to thrust a knife into her owne bosome. *Leobarde* to weave her treason with more facility, promiseth all manner of assistance unto *Fursee*, although her thought were quite contra-

to guaby

she did

ry to what her mouth uttered, and thinking to have found out a meanes fo to oblige *Geronce*, that he ſhould no longer continue the diſdaine wherewith he had hitherto repayed her love, ſhe declared unto him the paſſion and affection of *Furſee* towards him. *Geronce* who had divers times ſhewen unto *Leobarde*, that thoſe diſcourſes were horrid unto him, rejected this alſo. *Leobarde* ſeeing then that ſhe could not obtaine credence in his minde, counſelled her Miſtreſſe to ſpeake her ſelfe if ſhe would be underſtood, this froward youth having no eares for her perſwaſions; what griefe felt *Furſee* to ſee that ſhe had in vain declared her ſelfe unto this Maid, whoſe anſwer was a ſad preſage of the ſmall hopes ſhe might have to bend *Geronce* to her deſire; what new paines took ſhe to pul this thorn out of her ſoule; but at the firſt ſight of this faire object, all theſe indeavours vaniſh into ſmoake, and new fires took poſſeſſion of her heart! It is not without reaſon, that thoſe who write of the cure of maladies of the minde, ſay that not to avoyd the occaſions, is to be ſtill in the diſeaſe; for ſo he that is not in the City, is in the ſuburbs; and to preſent a perſon that loves with the object that ſets him on fire, is as to approach the flame unto a ſmoaking Torch; this youth was one of *Furſees* domeſticals; alas, how could ſhe have healed up a wound that opened again, as often times as ſhe opened her eyes: there is nothing ſo much inflames the hurts of the body, as to apply honey thereunto, nor thoſe that any affectionate paſſion makes in the heart, as honeyed words. O you Lovers, flye both the ſight and ſpeech of your beloved, if you will recover your former health! ah *Furſees*

what,

what doe you, the ranckling of your wounds will increase by the remedies which you apply: she talkes to *Geronce*, and with troubles and stuttering like unto those of a guilty person before a Iudge, she labours to make him susceptible of her torment. *Leobard* had brought them together, and to give her Mistresse scope, retired her selfe into another chamber, which almost amazed faire *Geronce*, to see himself alone without any witnesse, by a woman which uttered unto him such language as he could not heare without extreame perplexity, the different changes of his colour sufficiently witnessed by his face, the alterations of his minde, his eyes bending to the ground, his silence and his immoveable countenance gave unto *Fursee* an answer which was not favourable. Her presents were spread, her promises large, her intreaties unseemely, her sighes vehement, her teares in abundance, but these windes, and these waters, were as stormes against a rocke; *Geronce* appeared insensible, like the statue *Pigmalion* fell in love withall; the heat of love pierced by a bloudy contempt, commonly turnes into a furious wrath. *Fursee* was upon the point of this change, when *Geronce* to conjure his tempest, and cut out the root of this disease at its first breeding, resolves to unmaske the counterfeit, and cause pitty of himselfe, in her who craved it of him. Madame, said he, unbuttoning his doublet, behold these Breasts, and aske no answer, except you will see me dye at your feet with shame; men are not better known by the Beard, then women by their Breasts: this sight left no manner of doubt in the soule of *Fursee*, but that *Geronce* was a woman, and as it is said that thunder falling upon a

Serpent, in lieu of taking away life, doth but take away his venome, so this sudden clap rooting out of this womans heart all the poyson of her bad desires, tooke not away her love to *Geronce*, but left it there with pitty, and this pitty bred a desire to know the fortune of this man Mayd, that she might seeke to yeeld her some assistance in her disaster, and with this intent said; seeing heaven hath made me fortunate by this knowledge, and changed the rocke whereon I would have made shipwracke into a Haven of safety for mine honour, I doe promise you for your freenesse towards me, to conceale your sexe as long as you please; and if you desire any helpe, you may as freely discover the cause of your being in this state, assuring you that you shall finde in me all the assistance which you can expect from a woman desirous of the preservation both of your honour and your person.

Madame, replyed *Geronce*, mischieses are so contagious, that the very recitall of them doth ever breed some alteration, even in the calmest spirits: Let mee therfore grone under the burthen of my misfortunes, and suffer not your felicity to be troubled by the hearing of them, rest contented to take pitty on a poore Mayd, who puts her honour and her life into your protection: this evasion did but whet in *Farsee* that curiosity so naturall in women, and gave her occasion to reply thus, as Physitians heale no diseases, but those they know, so likewise cannot I assist you in your misfortunes, if you discover not unto me the cause thereof, to the end that knowing who you are, and in what manner you came to be in this disguise, I may behave my selfe towards you, as I ought, and

since

ſince there is a remedy for all things but death, ſtrive to re-eſtabliſh your ſelfe in the degree from whence it ſeemes fortune hath made you fall, for you have a ray of Nobility on your brow ſhines through the clouds of your preſent condition, and makes it appear even to the weakeſt underſtanding, that you have not been bred after a common manner: Madame replyed *Geronce*, my woes are paſt recovery, ſince they proceed from a death, and therefore being my miſeries ought to be put among incurable maladies, let me intreat you to caſt away that needleſſe care which you take to cure me, and let me paſſe away under your protection my ſmall remainder of life, as well I feele that ſorrow and grieſe for my fault doe undermine it by degrees, and will not let me long ſurvive him, without whom the faireſt dayes are to me as darkeſt, and like a ſingring death, in ſaying this, *Geronce* let fall from his eyes, teares reſembling thoſe drops of raine which the ardent heat of the Sunne doth ſqueeze out in the faireſt dayes of ſummer; but ſo farre was *Furſees* curious deſire from being quenched, that this water reſembled that which Smiths put on their cinders, whereby the fire is increaſed, and not put out, therefore extraordinarily preſſing *Geronce* to diſcloſe unto her his adventures, he was conſtrained to content her, but not without extreme ſtriving, and having dryed up his eyes, and obtained a truce from his ſighs, began in this manner. I am of *Auſtraſia*, daughter to a Gentleman, one of thoſe who are called of the ancient knighthood, his name is *Gaudence*, he hath divers children, and I am the ſecond of his daughters, and the cauſe of this diſhonour and trouble of his houſe;

Baptiſme named me *Saturnine*, which was the name of my mother, who died when I was but ſixe yeares of age: it muſt be granted that daughters loſe all when they loſe their mothers; in ſuch tender years they are ſhips without North-ſtarre, Rudder, or anchor, and what diligence ſoever widowed fathers uſe to finde out good governants, they never finde any whoſe eyes be ſo vigilant over their daughters as their mothers, and beſides, their power is ſo weak that the contempt of their commands is the gate of liberty, through which at laſt maids go aſtray. My ſiſters and I ſhooke off the yoake of ours, to follow the deſires of our own hearts, and walke after our owne giddy humours: Love aſſailed us and took us, yet there was none but I ſurpriſed, after the manner that you ſhall underſtand.

My eldeſt ſiſter loved a yong gentleman whom ſhe wedded not, but to obey the will of our father ſhe wedded an old gentleman whom ſhe never affected: ſhe made me ſuch ſtrange complaints of being tyed to a man whom ſhe loved not, that it ſeemed ſhe endured the torment which that tyrant inflicted, who faſtned dead bodies to the living, till they died in this cruell languiſhing manner. I miſtake, for ſhe deſcribed unto me her torment to bee equall unto that which is ſuffered in hell. And indeed ſuch may one call a marriage wherein the parties doe neither agree in the wills of the heart, nor the delights of the body; this miſery which I conſidered in her, made me reſolve to avoid the like, how deare ſoever it coſt me. But alas, to ſhunne one gulfe I caſt my ſelfe into another, and I may ſay, if my ſiſters marriage were a hell, the furies caried the

torches at myne, and conducted mee to a disaster worse than hell.

*Volusian* a young Gentleman, but a younger brother of our neighbourhood, had my first, and shall have my last affection: we lived some yeares in so perfect a correspondency, that if my father would have matched us together, the *Elysian* fields could never have equalled our felicity. But that unlucky temporal respect that cut-throat of so many pure affections, was the hangman unto ours. For because this young man was not rich enough, my father would never yeeld his consent unto our union: but I fearing a lot like unto my sisters, would needs spin my destinies with my own hands, and so have I fashioned the cord which hath drag'd me to the misfortune wherein I am. *Volusian* ever behaved himselfe towards me with an incomparable modesty, so that it was not so much by his solicitation, as by my owne proper inclination, that wee made reciprocall promises of marriage, accompanied with so many solemne oathes, and such horrible execrations against the party that should violate the same, that if I had had but the least thought of breaking, I should not have beleeved heaven sufficiently furnished with thunders to strike me according to desert. We must confesse that oathes, writings, promises, frequentation, liberty, and facilitie, are strange baits to lead blinded youth to its ruine, to lay coles to the fire with a will not to have them kindle, is to desire impossibility, the body beeing but the accessarie of the heart, and in marriage the sensible union beeing but a follower of the will, you may imagine if I easily

ſily yeelded unto the deſires of him who poſſeſt all myne, and if I could thinke my ſelfe to be loſt by caſting my ſelfe into my beloveds armes. We then conſummated our Clandeſtine marriage, and reſolved whenſoever I ſhould finde my ſelfe loadenwith the fruits of *Lucina*, to take flight with my husband, rather than to undergo the thunder of *Gaudences* anger. This happened not, but a more terrible tempeſt overtooke us, which brought me to the wrack wherein you ſee me. *Minard* a Gentleman of *Auſtria*, who had beene in marriage but three years, and was not above thirty five years of age, found I know not what in my face that liked him. He was a match ſo advantagious, that to ſee me, to deſire me, to ask me of *Gaudence*, and obtaine me, were all ſuch ſudden blowes, that I had neither time to foreſee them, nor to shield my ſelfe from them. My father without conſulting my will, told me he had given me to *Minard*, and that I muſt diſpoſe my ſelfe to receive him for my husband within few dayes. If a thunder-bolt had fallen at my heeles I ſhould not have been more aſtoniſhed: I made no anſwer to my father, for what could I have ſaid that would have pleaſed him, and oppoſe cold excuſes to his reſolutions, had been as to make bullets of ſnow againſt the Sunne beames, I reſolved ſuddenly to make effects ſpeake, and that was all that I could in ſo preſſing a neceſſity. *Gaudence* tooke my ſilence for a conſent.

Next day my amorous Widower came to ſee me, and after the complements of a firſt interview, he would have offered me his ſervice, under the allowance

lowance (ſayd he) of my father. My father (ſaid I) hath not willed me to receive your ſervice, but your commands obliging me to behold you as a Maſter, this proceeding is to be admired, thus to give away free perſons without their owne conſent. I am borne his daughter, and not his ſlave: howſoever, I declare unto you that I belong to a greater maſter, having made a vow to him that hath made heaven & earth, never to be any bodies but his. If it had pleaſed you to have ſeene me before you had ſpoken to my father, I had ſaved you the labour of asking a thing which you cannot lawfully get, nor poſſeſſe without ſacriledge. Never was any man more amazed than *Minard*, when by this free declaration hee ſaw his hopes undermined to the very foundation. He feared God, and therefore I could not oppoſe any thing of more force to ſtay his deſires. For anſwer I had none other, but that he was ſorry to have beene troubleſome to my deſignes, yet he beleeved a diſpenſation might remedy al this, if I would give eare thereunto. I told him that a diſpenſation preſuppoſed ſome reaſonable cauſe, and that I ſaw no neceſſity to revoke a vow which I had made without neceſſity. He ſees my father and communicates my anſwer unto him: who inſtantly falls into anger, and from thence into injurious words & threats. He had once gotten knowledge of my affection to *Voluſian*, and had interdicted mee the commerce therof, and now preſently beleeves that in deſpight of that I had made this vow, and (ſuch is the tyrannie of paternall authoritie) he imagined that I could not vow without his conſent: hee falls to conſulta-

tion

tion with a Civilian, who gave him to understand, that nothing was more easie then to get a dispensation of his vow, he who was no les desirous to have *Minard* for his sonne in law, then *Minard* to have me for his wife, takes this counsell and dispatches presently to *Rome*, for this dispensasion which being come, and all the preparations made for our publicke betroathing, and the articles signed betweene *Minard* and my Father, what should I have done? declare my Clandestine marriage consumeed with *Volusian*, no, I had not brasse enough in my face to undergo so much shame, beside I should have exposed my husbands life to manifest danger; the counsell which we tooke was to retire disguised from *Austria* into some part of *France*, hee had formerly borne Armes under a Prince of the house of *Austria*, who was Governour of *Bittaine* and dyed in *Hungaria*, drowned with many victories, gotten on the Turke, hee had made some acquaintance in that Province and though we might liue there at shelter, & in case of pursuite that from thence we might sayle into *Ireland* or *Scotland*, and hide our selves from the fury of *Gaudence* in those extreamities of *Europe*, he cloathed me in mans apparrell as you see, and in this manner wee leave *Austria*, and passing through *Champagne* and *Burgundy*. Enter in *Burbonnois* to get unto the River of *Loire* there to imbarke our selves for to land in *Brittaine*.

But Fortune my capitall enemy to end on mee the last stroake of his vengeance, permitted that as wee crost a Forrest wee were set upon by foure Theeves, who had given *Volusian* two wounds before

fore he could set himselfe in defence, as soone as he had drawne his sword he ran him through, who had first stroak him, the others to revenge the death of their fellow made an end of him presently, affrighted as I was and dazled with the glittering of so many swords, I fled into the thicke of the wood, where I remained till midnight with dolours of feares, which cannot be expreſt at last under the Moones pale light I beganne to seeke what I feared to meete with; alas, I found *Volusian* naked (for these theeves had taken away his very Shirt, and pierced through in so many places, that it is to be thought their rage had extended to give him many thrusts after his death) at his feet lay also their fellow stretcht along naked, whose face they had mangled that he might not bee knowne; I was so overcome with sorrow that had it not beene for a secret feare of eternall damnation which seased my soule, I had a thousand times stroke a knife into my heart, I past the rest of the night in griefes, which cannot be imagined, and in troubles unconceiveable; for me to return to my friēds after so grosse a fault, was a thing wherunto I could not resolve nor on which side to turne, in an unknowne Country I knew not; at last I resolved to give my self over unto divine providence, & to tēd towards those in Britany wherof my husband had so much told me; and after I had wet him with teares I fled from this infamous wood for feare of being apprehended as guilty and so to be discovered; having passed the River of *Loire*, I hapned I know not how to be at the river of *Iudre*, when my Master arrived there to passe, I helpt

him

him downe from his horſe, and afterwards to get up againe when we were on the other ſide he asked me who? I was I made him beleive what I would to cover my true diſgrace, under a fayned hiſtory, he had taken me to ſerue your ſonne, a place proportinable to my ſtrengh, and wherein I intended to expect with patience how God would diſpoſe of me, but you would needs through pitty take ſome parte in my paine; I Madam all the pittie I humbly intreate you to take thereof, is to keepe cloſe that ſecret which you have commanded me to diſcover unto you, and to have care of preſerving that ſmall remainder of honour in this miſerable creature whom exceſſive, but lawfull love of a husband hath borne into the extreamities, whereunto you ſee her reduced; *Geronce* ended in this manner, the recitall of her Fortune falling downe on her knees before *Furſee*, who in compaſſion mingled her teares with the teares of this diſconſolate woman, and kiſſing and embracing her, promiſed never to forſake her, and to have the ſame care of her, as if ſhe were her owne daughter after that time: Reaſon tooke place in the affection of *Furſee*; from whence it had bin drawne by paſſion, her actions were better ordered, her flame ſweeter, and more moderate, it was not ſo with *Leobardes* which augmented daily by the ſhunings, refuſals, and contempts of *Geronce*, which this fooliſh Wench attributed unto the pride which ſhe thought he took in the enjoying of his Miſtreſſe, and although that *Furſee* without diſcovering the ſecret of *Geronce* aſſured her that her love was converted into friendſhip, and *Geronce* was the moſt

chaſt

chaſt and moſt vertuous youth in the world, this Maid heated by a nother fire, imagined that *Furſee* held this diſcourſe, but to cover her game whilſt ſhe poſſeſſed her *Adonis*, and to ſay true *Leobardes* ſuſpitions were not without ſome ſhew or likelihood of ground; for *Furſee* now beholding *Geronce* but as a woman uſed ſo much freedome with him, made him come into her chamber, at ſuch ſuſpitious houres that the leaſt credulous, would have beene tempted to take it ill; and this was that put *Leobard* into a deſperate jealouſie, which peeviſh humour, made her doe a baſe and treacherous act that cauſed a tragicall event, & a misfortune which gave birth unto a proſperity; and thus it was: After ſhe ſaw that all her ſollicitings of faire *Geronce* were loſt labours, imagining that the refuſals were diſdaines, and ſtung with anger at theſe imaginary contempts, ſhe reſolved being ſhe could not content her love, to ſatisfie her revenge, and undoe her rivall Miſtreſſe together with him that would not coreſpond unto her affections; it was by a morrall advertiſment given unto her Maſter, of the bad dealings of *Furſee* and *Geronce*, whereof ſhee ſhewed ſuch apparant colours that *Marcel* nothing doubted, but that he was diſhonoured by his wife.

Immediatly then how to reveng it at full he makes ſhew of lying forth and by the helpe of *Leobarde* hides himſelfe in a cloſet neere the chamber of *Furſee*, this woman who tooke great delight in converſing with *Geronce*, and in makeing him relate perticularities of his houſe and Country, of his love, and fortune, fayled not to make him come at

night

night for to put him into his discourse and to fall a sleepe thereon, but whilst she is in bed and *Geronce* sitting at her beds head talking to her, *Marcel* is preparing fire and sword to reveng the injurie, which he believes to be but too apparant, he starts forth of his ambuscado and comes with his pistoll in hand crying with full mouth, ha accursed woman now is the time that thou shalt wash my spoted honour in thy blood, and that thou and thy adulterer shall both of you pay interest for the wrongs you have done me, and without hearing any answere, shoots off his Pistoll thinking to pash out *Fursees* braines, but she turning her head a little, the shot went into the feathers without any other effect, but onely that it burned the cheeke of this poore Lady, who in this trouble, misdoubted the cause of her husbands wrath, had no more leasure but to cry out, O Sir *Geronce* is a woman whereat *Marcel* whose sword was already drawne to end therewith what the fire had spared, as if a flash of lightning had dasled his eies stood in suspence at these words when *Geronce* more dead then alive cast her selfe at his feet, and with the discovering of her breasts assured him that *Fursees* words were but too true; & presently to cleere his understanding, of so many confusions wherewith his soule was troubled, *Geronce* though trembling related unto him the whole history, as you have heard of her miffortune, and pittifull adventure which drew teares from the eies of *Marcel*, and made him infinitely repent what he had done; meane time remedies were applyed to the burne on *Fursees* face, which besides the paine threat-

threatned her with a great deformity, but whether it were the inflamation that redoubled, or through the extreame terror which she had felt in hearing a Pistoll thunder in her eare, and see her selfe nere loosing her life, she fell into a strong fever, which in three daies laid her in the grave, *Marcel* lamented much for her, both because he truely loved her, and for that he saw himselfe to be the cause of her death, he had almost discharged the burthen of his wrath on *Leobarde* and sacrificed her, to the Manes of her Mistris, but when hee knew that shee her selfe had been first deceived and that the conjectures of the evill had been so strong, he was contented only to drive her away from his house.

Meane time *Geronce* hauing changed her habit and being become *Saturnine*, appeared so faire in the eies of *Marcel*, that loue being entred into his soule by the two gates of beauty and pitty, he resolved to marry her as being a Gentlewoman of a good descent, and the widdow of a Gentleman. *Saturnine* seeing her fortune to bee desperate, if shee with open armes received not this occasion laide hold on her foretop, and consented to *Marcels* will by a solemne marriage, and since *Gaudence* Father to *Saturnine* being dead: *Marcel* had that part of the inheritance that fell to her thereby, which amounted to as good a portion as hee could have had with a wife, chosen out of his owne Countrey; thus in the secular or civill life, the harme of the one is the profit of the other, as in the naturall the corruption of one body is the ingendering of another; so the misfortune of inconsiderate *Saturnine* was by divine providence changed into a good for-

tune, and that moment of time intended for her death, was to her a beginning of a happier life; it may be that the patience which she shewed in that extreame adversity of the losse of *Volusian*, and her wise carriage and behaviour in the governement of *Marcels* sonne, brought her to this felicity, not without great wonder to little *Sulpice*, who saw his tutor in a short time changed his mother in law

THE

# THE IMPVDENT ATTEMPT.

## *The ſeventh Relation.*

NOt pride onely, but alſo temerity ever mounts, there be men who cannot play fooliſh prancks, but they muſt extend them to the uttermoſt poynt of impertinency, impudence elevating them ſo much the higher, by how much the lower ſhe meanes to caſt them downe; doing by them as the Eagle by the Tortoiſe, which ſhe carries up into the ayre, but onely to let her fall on the point of ſome rocke to breake her in pieces, and then devoure her: *Speuſippe* a Gentleman of the Province of *Aquitaine*, will ſhew us here the image of an impudent traytor, whoſe attempt unworthy of a man of honour, was puniſhed by heavens permiſſion, when he had thought to take his prey in his hand, and to

triumph insolently in the honour of another. This man in the warres had entred in friendship with another Gentleman of the same Province, named *Liberat*; and this friendship was grown so great, that they called brothers, and the one had nothing but what was the others. Peace being returned to *France* by the victorious hand of great *Henry*, sent every man backe under his owne figge-tree, and under his owne Vine, and changed swords into Sythes, and head-pieces into hives: these two friends with drew themselves to their houses, which were not so far asunder, but that they saw each other often enough, living with a freedome and familiarity wholly fraternall; *Liberat* took a desire to marry, and wedded a faire and vertuous Gentlewoman, whom we will call by the name of *Mela*, for the honeyed sweetnesse of her disposition, her conversation being wholly without bitternsse: it was a Dove without gall, but a chast Dove having no eyes but for her mate: *Speusippe* failed not to expresse at this wedding how much it joyed him to see his brother of alliance so well matched, he called *Mela* sister, and this young Lady who saw but through the eyes of her husband, knowing how much he esteemed *Speusippe*, could do no lesse then hold him in estimation, as the best friend *Liberat* had in the world, shee called him likewise brother, and cherished him in the same manner, as if she had indeed been his sister.

It is to be beleeved that the first moneths of this marriage passed with much innocence on *Speusippes* part, and that he thought onely to honour *Mela*, as his sister of alliance, but trayterous love who blindeth all, and surpriseth even the most wary, and is so good

an

an Archer, that he hits none but hearts, setting himself in ambuscado in *Melas* eyes, hit the heart of *Speusippe* with a mortall stroke. Now though all that *Liberat* had were in his power, excepting his wife, yet he desired what was prohibited, and despised what was permitted: this stinking flame burned not long ere he made the blacknesse and smoake thereof appeare to *Mela*, who being as full of mildnesse, as discretion, laboured to quench it by the most prudent and most reasonable remedies she could devise, unwitting that prudence and reason cure not a folly which is not capable thereof; this mildnesse was oyle in *Speusippes* fire, his hopes which would have been extinct by a rougher usage, were inflamed by the swavity of this humour, so naturall in fayre *Mela*, he passed unto importunity and insolencies, whereupon *Mela* shewed him the wrong he did unto his friend, so impudently to undertake against the honour of his wife, he replyed that the advantages of love were so farre above friendship, that albeit he cherished *Liberat* as a brother, yet she had beauties which constrained him to be perfidious, for to satisfie his passion; behold how this blinded man would be victorious by what hee confessed himselfe vanquished, and make his triumph of his perfidiousnesse: *Mela* being her selfe reduced unto great extremities by the pressing fooleries of this impudent man, threatned him to tell her husband thereof. Madame, said he, you may worke meanes to make me dye, but not to leave loving you: your husband may take life from me, but not love, and yet will I give him halfe the feare too, if he set upon mee like a man: it lyes in you to avoyd this mischiefe by

yeelding unto reason; (so did this bruitish man call his foule desire) at length *Mela* who fearing to bring a bloudy quarrell on her husbands hands, having tryed by her patience, by her mildnesse, by her perswasions, by her intreaties, and by all manner of honest meanes to put this incurable spirit into his right senses againe, constrained by the persecutions of this furious creature, whose rage passed into actions so insolent, that they were insufferable to an honest woman, disclosed unto *Liberat*, *Speusippes* impudent attempt against the reverence of his marriage, and the honour of his bed; although *Liberat* had cause to seeke by armes the revenge of so great a wrong, yet giving unto his eminent friendship, and the violence of love, a pardon which could not have beene wrested from his anger, he was contented onely to forbid *Speusippe* the entrance of his house, till absence had put water on his fire, and time had made him wiser, although this presumptuous man bore this forbidding without much impatience, as if he had been banished for ever from his Country: nevertheless he dissembled his discontent, resolving to attaine unto the end of his enterprise at what perilll soever; his flame must needs have been great, being it lasted without having the sight of its object to feed it; passing away his sad dayes in obscurities and incomparable disquiets. After he had tryed in vaine all manner of meanes to approach *Mela*, he bethought himselfe of an industry wherein the Foxes skinne should precede the Lyons, roaming night and day about *Liberats* house, he learned that this Gentleman was on a point to take a journey from home for some dayes: he tooke occasion on this absence

ſence to play his ſtratagem, which was this, he cauſed his beard to be cut after another faſhion than he uſed to weare it, and having blackt himſelfe with a certaine compound, he had quite changed the countenance and complexion of his face. Then diſguiſed like one of thoſe that carry bone lace in boxes about the Country to ſel, he came to *Liberats* houſe: *Mela* having occaſion to buy of this ware, cauſed him to come in. He unfolds his laces of divers ſorts and at cheape rates, which invites this Lady to buy a good quantity. *Speuſippe* ſeeing himſelfe in the chamber, ſteps to the dore, lockes it, and diſcovering himſelfe, begins againe to preſſe her according to his former importunities, to take pitty on his languiſhing torment. *Mela* ſeeing her ſelfe ſurpriſed, ſought by her accuſtomed ſweet perſwaſions to appeaſe his mind: but this Tyger growing more fierce by this harmony, and intending to hazard all, draws out a poignard, which hee ſets to her throat, threatning to kill her if ſhe yeelded not. *Mela* affrighted cries out. This cry was heard by a maid that was in a Wardrobe neere: ſhe comes to the noyſe, and ſees her miſtreſſe calling for helpe, and defending her ſelfe couragiouſly againſt this impudent man, the maid runnes againſt the chamber door, gets it open, and ſet all the houſe in an uprore: the ſervants flock thither, incompaſſe *Speuſippe* on all ſides, & hinder him from raviſhing *Mela*. He lays hold on the collar of one, and in a deſperate rage ſtabs him through divers times with the poignard he had in his hand, and ſo kills him. Meane time *Mela* got away, leaving *Speuſippe* beſtirring himſelfe among theſe ſervants,

like a wilde Boare among a kennell of hounds, hee hurt more of them, and was hurt himselfe, and in the end taken and put into a chamber which served him for a prison untill the returne of *Liberat*: who to do good unto this perfidious man, in stead either of punishing him according to his deserts, or causing him to be punished by justice, he got him healed of some sleight wounds which hee had received, and left the Magistrates should lay hold on him for the murther of the man, and the attempted rape, he gave him meanes to escape, only admonishing him to be more stayd thenceforward, and pardoned him his folly, which he attributed to the rage of an excessive love. Wherein this good man resembled the Goat in the fable, who suckled the young Wolfe, which beeing growne great did afterwards devour her.

This furious and impudent attempt so friendly forgiven, could not yet mollifie the wickedness of his heart: but seeing all passages shut, and no way left him to approach *Mela*; who shuns him as the sheep doth the wolfe, hee sends a challenge to *Liberat*, whereby he lets him understand, that his extreame love making him more worthy than he to possesse faire *Mela*. Hee calls him to combat, to see unto whom the fortune of armes will give the conquest. Ah Foole, who knew not that by the Law a woman cannot marry the murtherer of her husband, but she must make her selfe accessary and guilty of his death. *Liberat* pressed as well by this foolish and false rule of honour, which passeth for a maxime among the Nobility and Gentry of *France*, as by the desire

desire of punishing at once so many wrongs which he had received by this insolent man, goes to the place assigned, where after hee had upbraided *Speusippe* with his perfidiousnesse, they began a terrible combat: for if *Speusippe*, set on by love and despair, two inraged passions, bestirres himselfe with might and maine, as a man that will overcome or die; *Liberat* pressed by the representment of so many indignities, which he had received from this impudent creature, was no lesse eager to make him feele the point of his sword. Already they had hurt each other in divers places, and their bloud served to animate them more on; when fortune, which is not alwayes on the right side, permitted *Liberats* sword to breake in the middle against the hilt of *Speusiippes* dagger. *Speusippe* then seeing the life of *Liberat* at his mercy, began to tell him that he must yeeld him his wife, or else he would presently kill him. Thou mayst take away my life, replied *Liberat*, but never myne honour, I wil die with that on my brow, and thou shalt live with the greatest infamy wherewith a gentleman can be covered. You dispute the case too long, said *Speusippe*, I must by the losse of thy life break the knot which is betwixt thee and *Mela*, the onely obstacle to my desires, that I may possesse her alone. Saying so he presses *Liberat*, who did but ward, and at last seeing himselfe out of combat, he seekes his safety in his legs, and betakes himselfe to flight. *Speusippe* followed him, and as he went to thrust his sword into his backe, it happened that *Liberat* fell, and *Speusippe* stumbled over him, and hit his nose so hard against the ground, that he lay quite

stund

ſtund with the fall. *Liberat* loſing neither time nor judgement, gets upon him, ſtabs his poignard three or foure times in his belly, and made him yeeld up that unlucky ſoule, which after ſo many perfidious impudencies and deſperate furies went into its place. Such was the execrable end of this frantick mans attempts, an end which makes us ſee a juſt judgement of God upon his head, worthy indeed of a more cruell and of a more ignominious puniſhment. For what ſhameful execution did not he deſerve, who with ſuch an inraged preſumption violated the lawes of friendſhip, of honour, of pudicity, and of piety, and did ſo many actions contrary to reaſon and equity? for my part, I expoſe him to the view of the world, as a man worthy of publique hatred, and whoſe memory ought to be deteſted by all thoſe that profeſſe an honorable friendſhip.

---

THE

# THE VNLVCKY FAINING: OR, Counterfeiting.

## *The Eight Relation.*

WE must never faine, because fainings ever end with complaynings, and although that sometimes one faines in sport and merriment, these laughters as are commonly followed by teares, and dissimulations, is accompanied with true chastisement. Not long since in a City of *Celticke-gaule* a Gentleman, named *Basian*, having undergon all the harshest things that love causes any to suffer in a lawfull wooing, at last obtained in marriage, a Maid whom wee will call

*Ephese*

*Ephese* the beginning of this aliance was so happye, that nothing could equalize the felicity of these two conjoyned persons, for *Basian* resembling those that find honey farre more sweeter, after the tast of wormewood, likewise after so many difficulties of getting, what he so greatly desired, hee enjoyed it with a contentment surpassing expression, but even as divers reject those meates being in health, which they extreamely desired being sicke; so the facility of conjugall society slackned, at last the ardent passion which *Basian* had felt from *Ephese* before hee possessed her; it is true, that *Ephese* was partly the cause of this disgrace, by taking into her service a Gentlewoman whose name shalbe *Leonille*, and whose admirable beauty could not bee considered without an interiour alarum, this object appeared before the eyes of *Basian* when the fervency of his first affections were entering into the wane. *Ephese* thought shee held him fast by her former charmes and believed shee had conquered his heart that nothing could bee able to alter his affection towards her, and upon this she heeded not how in takeing this Gentlewoman into her house, shee received therein the horse of *Troy* which should be the ruine and distruction thereof, and indeed this young beauty of *Leonille* accompanied with graces and behaviours able to breed many illusions, presently strooke the sences of *Basian*, and turned his hearte from the right way to leade it after adulterous imaginations, hee so long desembled his passion, and hid it from his wife with so much circumspection, that she perceived it not untill remedyes were out

of

of ſeaſon, adde moreover that *Leoniſſe* charmed by *Baſians* preſents and by the hopes of his faire promiſes lent him ſo favourable an eare, that he hoped in ſhort time, to win this fort which began to come to a Parly, the bargaine is halfe made with a ſecond Merchant when the firſt is diſtaſtful unto one, it was impoſſible for *Baſian* to hide his fire ſo well, but that ſome ſparkes thereof appeared, and what means may bee uſed to hide what is, from the ſharpe ſight of a jealous woman, who often ſees what is not; when this Lady uſing the authority of of a Miſtris would haue put away from her houſe this arrogant *Agar*, growen haughty by the favour of her Miſtreſſe ſhee then knew by *Baſians* reſiſting it, that there was betwixt them ſome ſecret intelligence which could not but be prejudiciall unto her, with what eye did ſhee ſince behold this rivall ſervant I leave it to your conſideration; *Baſians* two eyes were not enough to behold this riſing ſunne whoſe bright ſhining dazeled him ſo, that he had no lookes left for *Epheſe*, but ſuch as were languiſhing, and weake, contrariwiſe this woman through jealouſie became capritious and clamorous, and brawling, and filling her houſe with unquietneſſe put *Baſian* into ſo bad an humour that hee began to ſtorme about her, and to uſe her very harſhly, alas one ſprig of wormwood is enough to alter the ſweetneſſe of a great quantity of honey, and one cobweb enough to intangle the whole * Oeconomy of a Hive, the houſe wherein jealouſie takes footing goes quite backward, and very unfortunate is that family, where this plague breeds, it is a worme which gnawes the faireſt fruites, it is a wind

which

which raiſeth nothing but tempeſt, and thoſe tempeſts lead unto aſſured wrackes, indeed *Baſian* did ill to give *Epheſe* ſo much cauſe, but *Epheſe* was not well adviſed in thinking to drive unlawfull love from the heart of her husband by her harſhneſſe, & reproachfull ſpeeches; if one naile drives out another, ſhee ſhould have laboured to make her ſelfe more lovely, to be the better beloved; but deſpight ſuggeſted unto her a malitious invention revealed by fleſh and bloud, and which had the evill ſucceſſe that you ſhall underſtand; ſhe had taken the Sonne of a poore Gentleman to ſerve her in her Chamber, to waite on her abroad, and to carry her Cuſhion to Church and ſuch like, and had cloathed him in Pages apparell, this child could not be above ten or eleven yeares of age, and was very beautifull, ſhe affected him for his pretieneſſe, hee Sung well and and ſhe tooke care to make him learne many honeſt exerciſes; ſhe was of opinion, that by cheriſing & making much of this Boy, before her husbands face, ſhe might recall him to her again by the hammer of jealouſie, or at leaſt give him a part of that torment, which ſhe left by reaſon of *Leonille*; ſhee then behaved her ſelfe in ſuch a manner, and did ſuch immoderate actions with this innocent, whoſe age & ſtrength was not capable of any evill, that it was ill taken of *Baſian*, who diſſembled not unto her his diſlike thereof, and ſhe who thought then to have attained the end of her intentions, redoubled her blandiſhments with ſo much unſeemelineſſe, that no patience was able any longer to ſuffer them; But when *Baſian* perceived that ſhee did

play

play these pranks more to spight him, then for any evill she committed with this Child, hee resolved to punish her by a Faining or Counterfeiting likewise, and to scare her so, that she should loose the custome of seeing these things which passed not without some kind of scandall.

Hee buyes one of these Poyniards which Players use to comit fained murthers in their tragedies, and to deceive the eyes of the beholders, the blade hides it selfe in the handle, when the point leanes against the stomacke, so that the spectators thinke that it enters into the body, he put a little bladder of bloud at the end of the haft, and one night as his wife beganne more licenciously then ever to hug, kisse, and make much of her *Adonis*, hee comes to her with his Dagger in his hand, as if he had beene transported with anger, strikes this page three or foure blowes therewith, and made the blood of the bladder spurt on his wifes face, then throwing by the child, comes to her and giues her so many stabs on the brest and on the head that this pore woman believing herselfe to be runne through on all sides (though she were not at all) conceaved such feare that without any manner of wound or hurt she fell starke dead at his feete: presently the report fled all over the Cittie that *Basian* had stabd his wife having taken her in adultery with her faire Page; if *Basian* were amazed to see his faining bring so unfortunate a conclusion, you may judge; the Magistrates came to enquire of the fact; and he declares the trueth according as I have related it, he shewes the poignard and the bloud which he had put to it,

*Ephese*

*Ephese* is visited, and found without any manner of wound and so is the child likewise who being not capable of so much feare, had no harme at all, notwithstanding the first impression that ranne about the world of this murther was so strong that it was impossible to blot it out; every one held *Ephese* for an infamous adultereſſe, neither considering the age of the child uncapable of comitting it, nor receiving the trueth as *Basian* declared it, diuers being of opinion that it was so saide for to save the honor of the children and kindred; the world being full of malignity ever takes actions in the worst part, and if it gives a bad interpretation to the best, what will it give to those that have in them some shew of evill; meane time the matter stayed not there; for although the Magistrates grounding their judgements upon very probable conjectures left *Basian* without punishment, the Physitians attributing the cause of *Epheses* death to the force of imagination which had given her the stroke of it; whereof they alleadged divers examples, *Euloge* brother unto this Lady a Gentleman of greate courage and who through some secret hatred had formerly opposed this marriage when *Basian* was a Suiter, being not able to suffer that his dead sister should be defamed by detracting tongues, nor that *Basians* Faining should remaine without a true chastisment he challenges him.

And not withstanding that *Basian* made shew unto him of much sorrowe and affliction for the death of *Ephese* and that he published her to have beene an honest woman worthy of honour and prayse

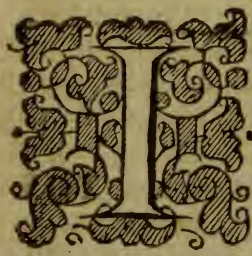
yet

yet nothing would ſatisfie *Eulége* but *Baſians* blood which he drew out of his body together with his ſoule, cooling in this manner the immoderate heate of his affection to *Leonille* whom it was thought he ſhould marry; it may be theſe adulterate affections drew on him the hand of God by *Euloges* ſword; which verifies this that the unjuſt deceiptfull man ſhallbe overtaken by an unluckie end.

S THE

# THE DOVBLE FRATRICIDE.

## *The ninth Relation.*



IT is not thirty yeares ſince one of the moſt famous Cities of *France* was the ſtage whereon the tragicall accident which I am going to relate was acted. If the love of wealth could arm bloud againſt bloud, as we have ſeene in the relation of the treacherous Brother in law, that if ſenſualitie breeds here a reciprocall fratricide; the ſcandall whereof I will hide under borrowed names, without loſing the utility of the example.

Widowes who in the uſe of mariage have learned wayes to allure men, doe doubtleſſe caſt forth more dangerous attractions than doth the ſimplicity of maids. Theſe neat mourning weeds wherewith they

they curiouſly adorne themſelves, are nothing behind the fineſt ornaments wherewith thoſe do deck themſelves that either have or deſire to have huſbands. Contrariwiſe even as the Sunne comming from under a cloud caſts forth its raies the more ardent, and as the coles are quicker and brighter that come from under the aſhes, ſo likewiſe thoſe lookes or rather darts that are caſt from under the Cypres or veiles wherewith Widowes cover themſelves, with more deſire to ſee and be ſeene, than to hide themſelves, doe make in mens hearts impreſſions that are not ſlight. I advance all this in regard of *Permene* a young Widow, who having bin but three yeares under the yoke of marriage, and having not yet attained but unto the twentieth of her age, bred more deſire of her new conqueſt in thoſe who conſidered her beauty under ſo many blacke attyres, than pitty of her widowhood, and to ſay truth, her ſparkling eyes, her ruddy cheeks, her ſtuddied countenance, her pleaſing ſpeeches, and her ordinary converſing among companies, ſufficiently witneſſed that ſhe was not of thoſe right widowes ſeparated from men both in body and heart, but that her frequentation was not ſo much a diverting from ſorrow, as a deſire to find a rock whereon in the bands of *Hymen* to make a ſecond wracke of her libertie. It is true, that as ſoone as ſhe was a widow, going into a monaſtery, to receive ſome conſolation from a kinſman ſhe had therein, ſhee received there as it were a kinde of prediction that ſhe ſhould no more bee married: A thing which ſhe ſcoffed at in her heart, when ſhee had reſolved the quite contrary,

as ſhe teſtified ſince by her demeanours.

This Widow being the North ſtarre of many, who in reſpect of her imbarked themſelves on the tempeſtuous ſea of love, yet was by none adored with ſo much ſubmiſſion, nor more loved than by *Prelidian*, who was a gentleman of thirty yeares of age, having neither father nor mother, and beeing in full poſſeſſion of his eſtate, had both mateht his ſiſter according to her quality, and diſcharged the part of *Babilas* his younger brother, who was in the ſix and twentieth yeare of his age, and according to his boyling courage, was gon to ſeeke occaſions to make himſelfe knowne in the Armies of *Flanders*, the Theatre of warre for the ſpace of theſe three-ſcore years. Whilſt *Babilas* is in the rough exerciſes of *Mars*, *Prelidian* is amongſt the tents, or rather amongſt the attends of Love: For this little Archer hath his Souldiers, his Champions, and his Armies, as well as the brother of furious *Bellona*. And truely *Prelidian* had no ſmall battels to fight, to purchaſe the firſt ranke amongſt thoſe that ſought the conqueſt of the faire Widow, becauſe that each one of theſe ſuitors putting themſelves to expences, ſtrove which ſhould appeare braveſt, and which ſhould yeeld her moſt dutifull and acceptable ſervice. This woman was well reſolved to marry againe, but not ſo ſoone: ſhee would a little taſte of liberty firſt, and be ſometime her owne woman, before ſhee would put herſelfe again under the power of any other.

In her firſt marriage ſhe had followed the will of her Parents, rather then her owne choyce. In this ſecond

cond which ſhe meditates, ſhe wil fully uſe her owne free-will, and follow the motions of her own minde, and her owne election; true it is that the multitude overcomes her, and the plenty of matches puts her to the ſame trouble, as would a ſcarcity, ſhee can belong but to one, and it is this one that ſhe is troubled to finde out in the plurality; meane while ſhe feeds her vanity with the delight ſhe takes to ſee her ſelfe courted, adored, and ſo well ſerved and attended. She does with her ſuitors as with Counters, for ſhe makes their value to be according as ſhe reſpects, or advances them in her honeſt favours, and often times the moſt advanced were the leaſt beloved: ſhe had of all ſorts of them, ſome high in Nobility, others elevated in honours and greatneſſe, others eminent in riches, others whoſe comely grace, beauty, dexterity, and valour, ſupplied the want of wealth and birth; and according to the ſundry motions of her minde, ſhe was ſometimes borne towards the one, ſometimes towards the other: and as it is ſaid the Sea changes colour according to the windes that ſway on its ſurface: ſo according to the regard *Parmene* had to wealth, to honours, or to pleaſure; ſhe tooke ſundry counſels, but counſels ſo inſolent, that what ſhe would have in the morning, diſliked her in the evening, her head having no fewer quarters then the Planet that governes the night: with what knots could this *Proteus* be held? womens mindes doe commonly tend to extreames: they will have men extreamely noble, or extreame rich, or extreame pleaſing and compleat, and all theſe extreames are ſeldome found together; for all things are not given to all perſons; nevertheleſſe *Prelidian* in-

ſinuateth himſelfe into *Parmenes* favour by a mediocrity repreſenting uuto her how great births call on great expences, and that from thence proceeds the ruine of many houſes, and a ſhamefull neceſſity in age, which hath moſt need of aſſiſtance, that great riches without honour, ſatisfies not generons hearts, and that beauty without meanes and birth, is a flower which ſuddenly fadeth as a Roſe, and leaveth nothing behind it but thornes of repentance. *Prelidian* afterwards reducing all theſe to a mediocrity to his owne advantage, ſhewed her how he had nobility, ſufficient to honour the birth of a Gentleman, that he had meanes ſufficient honeſtly to maintaine the luſtre of his nobility, and for the reſt both of his qualities and perſon, *Parmenes* eyes were to be Iudges thereof. In fine, ſo well pleaded he his cauſe before the tribunall of this imperious Miſtreſſe, that he deſerved not onely to be heard, but alſo to take a place in her favour, not as one of the leaſt, whilſt he feeds himſelfe with theſe faire hopes (which is the perfume of Lovers) and beleeves that perſeverance and loyalty will crowne his pretenſions with a happy end. His yonger brother *Babilas* reuturnes from warre loaden with lawrels, and with a reputation quite other then his brothers. All his friends highly applauded him at his returne, and as if he had triumphed, there were none but gave great prayſes unto his valour; and beſides, his ſouldiers countenance which he had brought from among the Armies, had I know not what in it that was ſtately, together with his flouriſhing age, advantaged by a beauty that was not common; as ſoone as he heard where his brother was a ſuitor, he failed not to ſee

*Parme-*

*Parmene*, whom he entertained with *Prelidians* merits, promising her a perfect felicity if she consented unto this match. This widdow, whose changing humour was disposed to novelty, met with so many charmes in the comely grace and conversation of *Babilas*, who among other qualities babled well, that presently all the thoughts she had had for *Prelidian*, and for many others of her suitors vanished from her minde as shadowes vanish with the Sunne: she had nothing in her head but *Babilas*, his onely Idea swims in her braine, and fils her imagination: she thinks no more on honours, nor on riches, the onely countenance of this younger brother beares away her heart; she labours to get this Bird into her net, and to make him susceptible of the same flame for her, as she suffers for him, but he resembles the shadow which flyes from those that follow it: whether he understood not, or whether he seemed not to understand the dumb language of *Parmenes* eyes and countenance, which spake very advantageousty for him; he would never answer thereunto, wherefore this woman was forced to expresse her selfe more plainely, which she did one day when *Babilas* prest her to give an end unto his brothers suit; that shall be, said she, when you give a beginning unto yours: how a beginning unto mine, Madame, replyed *Babilas*, who hath already told you newes of my invisible Mistresse? in troth I am so in love with liberty, that I never yet had any minde to marry: I cannot tell said *Parmene*, if your Mistresse be invisible, but I know a very visible Gentlewoman, who is very much your servant: in fine, not to spend time about relating the particulars of these discourses,

ſhe made him underſtand that ſhe loved him, and that ſhe would preferre him not onely before his brother, but before all the reſt of her ſuitors, if he would marry her: whether it were that *Babilas* had not then any inclination to marriage, or whether, he held it an enormeous diſloyalty to incroach upon his brothers bargaine, he turned theſe diſcourſes into merriment, ſaying unto *Parmene*, it was to make a tryall of his conſtancy, that ſhe had put forth this propoſition: but at laſt this woman having aſſured him by oathes, and by all the perſwaſions which can purchaſe beliefe, that ſhe ſpake but truth: *Babilas* entreated her to excuſe him, and to beleeve that if it were not in regard of his brother, whoſe intereſt therein was but too viſible, he would eſteem her affection for a great honour and happineſſe, ſeeing ſhe offered him together with the poſſeſſion of an eminent beauty, a fortune more worthy an elder brother than a yonger. *Parmene* repreſents unto him how the care of his owne preferment ſhould be dearer to him, then his brothers, and how therein he expreſt his fraternall affection by a blame-worthy exceſſe, and that for her part ſeeing it was ſo, ſhe would content them both by receiving neither the one nor the other; not the elder becauſe ſhe would not have him, nor the yonger, becauſe he rejected her in that manner.

Madam, replyed *Babilas*, Iuſtice requires that the firſt entred into ſervice, ſhould be the firſt rewarded: all the world would blame me if I ſhould play ſo treacherous a part by my brother, as to incroach upon his deſigne: there is no treachery in that ſaid *Parmene*, being you have no intent to ſupplant him: if there be

be any fault, I shall draw it all on me, since it is I that make choyce of you, being free to chuse whom I please, and if it were so, I should preferre my suitors by the order of their comming, your brother should take place among the last, for many were before him; but I see you would colour your coldnesse with a false veile, and colour your contempt with a kinde of Iustice; if it be a contempt, that which drawes me from your service (replyed *Babilas*) I desire that heaven may never forgive me that offence: I have eyes to see your beauty, and to see it and to love it would be but one & the same thing, were it not the obstacle which I haue proposed unto you. I have judgement enough to know your wealth, and the merits of your person, but to drive my brother into despaire, is a thing which I cannot doe without horrour; use means that he may give over his suit, and I am yours. These last words cast forth of *Babilas* mouth without wel weighing, caused much mischiefe, for *Parmene* to purchase him, betook her self to use *Prelidian* so cruelly and disdainefully, that if his love had not been stronger then all these outragious abuses, he would have cured himselfe by a just despight, but as windes increase flames, his increased by this rough usage, and the more shee strove to drive him from her, the more hee laboured to approach and to please her; in the end, the cruelty of this woman wearied the patience of *Prelidian*, who loosing all hope of conquering, he resolves to turne Capuchin, and he kept the designe so secret, that even his brother had not so much as a mistrust thereof, so that they sooner knew of his vesture, then of any intent he had to enter into that order.

*Par-*

*Parmene* hearing of the resolution of *Prelidian*, beleeves her selfe to be arrived unto the end of her pretensions for *Babilas*, and the first time shee saw him sayd to him, Wel, do you now remember your promise? What promise Madam? (sayes he) To be myne (replies *Parmene*) as soone as your brother should give over his suit. Madam (sayth *Babilas*) he is indeed entred into the Capuchins, yet is hee not there after such a manner but that hee may come forth againe, beeing as yet but in the beginning of his Noviceship. His inheritance lookes not on me, untill such time as a solemne profession hath made him renounce all that he possesses on earth; til then I can say nothing, for if I should be a suitor to you before that time, would it not give him occasion to conjecture that I have beene the cause of all your ill using of him, and consequently of the dispair which hath driven him to this flight? whereof would ensue a reason to deprive me of the inheritance which now I may expect, if he sees my fidelity. *Parmene* seeing him drive time out to such a length, accused him of little affection towards her, and thinkes him to be ingaged in the love and pursuit of some other: Nevertheless she keepes her hold with the impatience of a woman, more accustomed to be intreated than to intreat, & to commād than to request. Mean time *Babilas* continues his visits at her house, and although shee beleeves it to bee but in the way of complement, yet so it is, that insensibly he ingages himselfe to love this Lady, whose passion he sees to be so great for him, and building his fortunes on his brothers spoyles and on his great match, he already swims,

ſwimmes, in hope of being at one day well at eaſe. Meane while he makes warre with the eye, and not diſcovering his game hee hath too much prudence for a Lover: he will have the one, and not loſe the other, but his fate will give him neither the one nor the other of his pretenſions. Whileſt he goes ſlowly on, *Parmene* is ſo diſquieted in mind that ſhe cannot be at any reſt, the more ſhee preſſes him to reſolve, the more hee deferres his reſolution. At laſt (ſayd ſhe) Let me heare ſome favourable anſwer: I can make no other, ſayd *Babilas*, than that which I have already made, I cannot ſpeake before my brother be profeſt. But ſhal I have no other aſſurance, replied *Parmene*? I ſell not the skinne of a Hare that's running, ſayd he. Whereat miſtruſtfull *Parmene* imagined that without doubt hee was ingaged elſewhere, ſeeing there was no meanes to heate his ice, and that after the profeſſion of *Prelidian*, it would be an eaſie matter for him to forge ſome other excuſe, and ſo ſhe ſhould remaine mockt and fruſtrate of both. Whereupon deſpight ſeizing on her heart, to ſee her ſelfe deſpiſed, ſhee caſt off her affection from *Babilas*, when as the young Gentleman found himſelfe farre ingaged in love, and was reſolved to declare unto her, that he could have no affection for any other but ſhe. Not without reaſon did that antient Philoſopher ſay, Concord and Diſcord to be the beginning of the univerſal world, being we ſee it is all compoſed of interchanges, when the one goes another comes, he that is borne thruſts another into the grave, the birth of one affection is the overthrow of another: The world is of

a round

a round forme, whose end joynes to its beginning, when as *Babilas* resolves to be a suiter to *Parmene*, making account that shame would bee as strong to retaine his brother in the Capuchins, as despair had beene powerfull to drive him thither, and behaving himselfe already as a master in *Prelidians* inheritance; *Parmene* being sorry to have payd with disdaine the fruitfull and violent love of the elder, and to have so much esteemed the ingratitude of the younger, beginnes to change battery to what shee had desired, and to desire what she had fled from. It is an easie matter to plucke up a tree that is new set, and to beat downe a wall that is new made. A little Letter overthrew all the intents of *Prelidian*, and this sparke ayded by the winde of temptation, made him repent the enterprise that he had begun: in lieu of stopping his eares against this faire inchantresse, this Syren that would call him backe, to cast him away by a lamentable wracke, the Idea of this beloved face gave him so many alarums in his Cel, that his resolution yeelded unto the flattering violence of its assaults; and notwithstanding all the remonstrances or admonitions made unto him by the Master of the Novices, he resolved to returne.

Now is *Prelidian* out of the Monastery, and *Babilas* frustrate of his double expectation, of the inheritance whereon he had fastned his affection, and of the beauty which had wounded his heart: as for the land he must yeeld it up because the law is stronger than hee; and although hee bee very sorry in his heart for his brothers returne, yet nevertheleſſe hee colours his face with a feigned joy, and congratulates

lates his comming backe, a dissimulation common enough in this age: but as for his love, which had already taken root in his heart, that was a thing that he could not so easily cast off as his coat, but contrariwise stickes firmer to it, by reason of the double interest of pleasure and profit. Foreseeing himself weaned from the succession of his brother, he makes account by the possession of *Parmene* to recompense that losse, and thinkes that the establishment of his fortune depends thereon: he now betakes himselfe to visit this woman carefully, and blames himselfe towards her, with extraordinary respects and submissions. *Parmene* imagins all this to bee as at the beginning of their frequentation, and that he courts her for his brother: but falling into this discourse she heares him sing another note, and sees that hee speakes for himselfe. This much perplexes the spirit of *Parmene*, and indeed it was able to perplexe a stronger than hers, for recalling to her minde the sweet thoughts she had formerly framed on the fine qualities of *Babilas*, she presently falls into a relapse of her first feaver, and the heat of love driving out the coldnesse of despight of the loyalty of *Prelidian*, seemed to her but a fantasme. How mutable a thing is a woman? even so variable, that they may bee sayd to build on quicke-sands, who lay the foundation of their hopes on the faith of this sexe. Now were her eyes in few dayes changed towards *Prelidian*, they are but disdainfull and ominous Comets for this elder brother, but for *Babilas* they are lucky and favourable planets. Yet if shee had sought out some pretext to excuse her ficklenesse, and colour

lour her change, or if shee had discreetly dissembled her designe that *Prelidian* might not so suddenly have felt the effects thereof, it may bee that this stroke foreseene might have given him leasure to prepare himselfe for to suffer it; but to see himselfe suddenly fallen from those gratious favours wherein he gloried, and at the same instant to behold his brother so cherished, so much made off, and in possession of that which he thinks to bee due only unto his imcomparable fidelity, is a thing hee can neyther digest nor comprehend.

*Parmene* so armes her selfe against him with disdaines that she will neyther heare him nor see him, and contrariwise she cannot live but in the conversation of *Babilas*, whom shee openly cals her servant, and makes of him her Idoll, which breakes *Prelidians* heart, a strong jealousie takes possession of his braine, and presently drawes thither furies, wraths, rages, and vengeances, so that neyther bloud, nor the long respect which *Babilas* had born him, nor any other consideration able to satisfie his mind, from whence reason was banished; the rage of passion turmoiles his judgement, hee walkes by no other light but the furies Torches, who like unlucky night-going fires lead him to precipitations, yet did nature play its last part violently obtayning a truce in his spirit, to accoast his brother in a temperate manner, but as soone as he was entred into discourse with him, the trouble of his soule arising, made him vomit out a thousand outragious speaches against the perfidie, treason and treachery of *Babilas* who had so supplanted him in the affection of *Parmene*, this cloud of words burst

out

out into a thunder of threats, that if hee did not abstaine from seeing her, reason requiring that hee should yeeld him place, and forbidding him to incroach upon his Suite; *Babilas* like a winning gamster, whose minde is ever more stayed than the others, who looseth both money and wit, answeres him in a temperate manner, that even before he cast himselfe among the Capuchins, he had as much accesse in the favour of *Parmene* as he could have wished for to thrust himselfe into his place, but that his respect to him had held him backe.

That the first affection in *Parmene* had caused the disdaine which had driven him into a Cloyster, that even when he was yet under the Monastique habit, he had refused this good fortune, only in consideration of him, which refusall hadbeen the cause of his repeale, that if this be disloyalty he knowes not what loyalty is, that if since his returne whether it were that he illhusbanded the mind of *Parmene*, or whether this woman changed it, he found himselfe to be more in her favour then before, he wonders to see him attribute unto perfidie the love which this Lady shewes unto him, as if it were in his power to dispose of this womans Will according to his mind, that he takes a wrong course in seeking to force love from this widdow, whose inclinations are free, and whose election cannot be forced, that if shee will not have him, hee looses his time in seeking to get her, and that in this case he was doubly to blame to interdict him the Suite, first because that he too much expresses his envy, in forbidding him to purchasea good, which himself cannot have, secondly undertaking to command him as if hee

were

were his Father or his Maſter, being that majority putting him in poſſeſſion of his right made him free from all ſubjection, and ſet him at liberty to take his good fortune wherefoever he could find it, that he is very willing to reſpect him as his elder, but he will not ſuffer his elderſhip to tranſforme it ſelfe in to a tyrany which is inſupportable, that for his part he ſhould be very glad *Parmene* would turne her affections and ſhould no way envy his brother this good match, if it befel him, and therefore ought he reciprocally not to envy him this good fortune, if ſhe made choice of his perſon, and would have him for her husband; certainly if there had remayned any ſparke of reaſon in the minde of *Prelidian* he had lent a more favourable eare unto the ſpeach of *Babilas*, but when once a ſoule is poſſeſt with fury and jealouſie noething is capable to ſatiſfie it but vengeance; reſiſt a bacchant when ſhee is in her frantick fit (ſaith that ancient poet) and you will make her but more inraged and furious, oppoſe banks unto a great torrent of waters and you will make it to ſwell and bee more terrible, ſo this anſwer in lieu of appeaſing the boyling wrath of *Prelidian* made him beleeve that he was ſupplanted by treachery, and that his brother by a ſecret mine had blowne up all his hopes, he once more commands him to retyre from *Parmene*, and to goe to *Mars*, or otherwiſe if he find him neare her, hee threatens to make him feele what an elder brother can doe to a diſobedient younger. Theſe tearmes could not the Souldier-like humour of *Babilas* endure, he cannot frame himſelfe to beleeve that the right of el-

der-

dership extends it selfe unto soveraignty, and hee who like that King of *Athens*, thought none greater then himselfe so long as he had a sword by his side, answered his brother with such haughty wordes, that he gave him to understand he was no whit afraide of his threates, and that whensoever it should come to deedes, he would make him partaker of halfe the feare.

Hereupon they part and *Babilas* forsaking his brothers house, where he was wont to make his abode, went and lodged at afriends house in the City: his love linkt to the advancement of his fortune, makes him follow on, and keepe his course towards the fortunate Ilands of *Parmenes* favour, hee continues his visits, with daily frequentatiõ, which wonderfully increased their flames and ventred so farre as to promise each other Marriage, and that nought but death should separate them, so *Babilas* is prefered before all his competitors, and *Prilidian* quite cast off, hereupon he wonderfully stomacks this repulse, so that he can no longer hold, but the impostume must burst, hee had also bin lesse sensible of this affront had it beene done by any but his brother, in fine, he was so rejected by *Parmene*, that shee had forbade him entrance into her house, yet ceased not he to walk up & down before it, feeding his eies with the sight of the walles, wherein this disdainfull woman was enclosed, and by this meanes hee sees *Babilas* goe in and out at all houres, with such reverences and congees, as by words cannot bee expreſt.

*Babilas* lookes downe from the top of fortunes

wheele, and smiles to see *Prelidian* stand Sentinell, and watch, whilst he is in *Corpes de garde*: their lookes which passe from each other, were very sterne, as lightenings presaging some great thunderclap: these were indeed too true presages and fore-runners of a thing so horrible, that I cannot write it without trembling. On a night as *Babilas* was comming triumphant from the conversation of *Parmene*, with all the verball assurances that he could wish to have of this womans faith (whose sicklenesse being staid, had no more vowes but onely for him) he was met by *Prelidian*, (who like an angry Lyon watched at *Parmenes* gate) and inflamed with despight and jealousie, presently drawes his sword, and comes to runne it through *Babilas*, who immediately drawes to defend himself, and although he cryed out unto him, brother, what doe ye? and that the other replyed, I will take away the life of a traytor that seekes to rob me, whether it were that *Prelidian* was blinded with his owne passion, or with the shadow of the night, I know not, but he ran his sword quite through the body of *Babilas*, and that with such force, that he ranne his owne belly upon the sword of *Babilas*, and so fell downe starke dead, *Babilas* likewise fell on the ground in a swoone, with his brothers sword remaining in his body. At the noise of this encounter, people came running forth, and finde this horrible spectacle of the two brothers swimming in their own bloud, the one quite dead, the other having but a small remainder of life: afterwards the sword being drawn out of *Babilas* his body, he lived untill the next morning, but so seeble, and languishing, that he could no further come to himselfe a-

gaine.

gaine. A tragicall event caused by the fury of blinde love, which is nothing else but jealousie. It is not mine intent to relate the sundry judgements which passed on this subject; every one construing this action according to their owne mindes, and laying the fault on which side they pleased. Now *Parmene* sees her selfe a widdow of her second marriage ere she had scarce contracted it, and every one casting the blame of this double fratricide on her inconstancy, whereupon she conceived so much horrour thereof in her minde, that she remained as one dismaied and distracted.

---

# THE DOVBLE RAPE.

## *The tenth Relation.*

NOw let a double rape ſollow a double fratricide, wherein wee ſhall diſcover divers chances as delectable and remarkable as can be wiſhed. And out of this mixture of humane actions, by diſtilling them through the Limbecke of underſtanding, we ſhall extract this healthſull water of wiſedome, whereof they do drink, who make profit of all occurrences. In one of the Provinces of *Gaule*, which borders upon the inferiour *Germany*, *Metell*, a poor Gentleman, but one of the valianteſt of his age, borne on the wings of his courage, rather then upheld by the wealth of his fortune, raiſed his affections unto *Aldegond*, daughter to a Lord of note in the ſame Province: unto this houſe he had

had ſucceſſe becauſe of his valour, and was there held in the ſame good opinion which he had purchaſt unto himſelfe over all the Country : beſides, he had ayded *Philapian*, father of *Aldegonde*, both in publicke warre; and in private quarrels, where he ever made it appeare, that his couragious minde was worthy of a farre better fortune. Well, he inſinuated himſelfe into the favour of this Gentlewoman, by ſuch waies as do commonly breed good will; humility in his carriage, modeſty in his actions, reſpect in his ſpeeches, ſighes, fannes of his flame teſtified his ardour, and his teares the torments which he felt betwixt the violent motions of his deſires, and the ſmalneſſe of his meanes. O what paine endure they, whoſe pouerty ſurmounteth their magnanimity ? nevertheleſſe his heart being ſo well ſeated, as to dare aſpire unto a match whereto he could not attaine by all likelihood of humane capacity, but fortune was ſo favourable to him, that *Aldegonde* rather caſting her eyes on a man wanting riches, then on riches wanting a man, ſetled them on *Meteſl*, a perſon ſo compleat, that it ſeemed all valiantneſſe to be gathered together onely in his heart, and all the graces on his face, beſides, he had ſo fine a wit, and ſo charming a converſation, principally among women, that he ſeemed to be born but onely to ſhake the conſtancy of the moſt ſtayed. He whoſe thoughts were onely upon the meanes to become pleaſing to *Aldegonde*, fonnd them ſo well, that there was no place in the heart of this Maid, but was filled with the Idea of his perfections, in this mutuall correſpondency, they fed themſelves with deſires, and their words paſſed even unto promiſes, but when they began to reflect

upon the invincible obstacles of the contradiction of *Philapian*, and others of the kindred who would never consent unto this match: they endured unspeakeable sorrowes which cannot be conceived but by those who are in the like anguish: those hurts are most sensible, that happen unto the tendrest parts of the body, and those wounds, that is to say, those paines that be in the tenderest faculties of the soule, which are the affections, are not they the sharpest? whilst these lovers feed on sorrow and teares, (an oyle which maintaines their fire) and the more they endure, the more are they constrained to hide their torment. Imagine what havocke this close kept secret flame made in their breasts, being it is most certain that silent sorrow, even as an enclosed ardour, doth continually augment and encrease. If *Philapian* had but never so little perceived that *Metell* had been so foole-hardy, as to have raised his thoughts towards his daughter, or if he had had the least suspition that *Aldegond* had bowed downe her minde so low as this Gentleman: doubtlesse hee would soone have made an end of the businesse: a banishment for ever must have deprived *Metell* of a sight dearer to him then the day, and for which alone he preserved his affections, and yet to dye through a hidden languishment, without hope of remedy, was a thing whereunto these yong spirits could hardly frame themselves, for who can hide quicke coales in his bosome, and not be forced to discover them, but as they are in this state like a ship at sea wanting winde, and so becalmed, that it cannot goe either backward or forward, they finde no better remedy then patience, and by a sweet and gentle conversation,

verſation, they moderate the violence of their wiſhes, but the world is a Sea which remaines not long quiet, and here comes a boyſterous blaſt that will trouble that little calme which they have. *Epolon* an old Lord of the ſame Province, whoſe warlike humour could not long be at reſt, had beene to ſeek the theater of *Mars* amongſt the rebels of the Belgicke Provinces, and weary of this exercife, ſomewhat ill befitting his age, which then required nought ſave good cheere, and tranquility, he came backe unto his owne houſe, where he was in great eaſe and magnificence, by reaſon of his large poſſeſſions. This man had been ſome few yeares a widdower, and had children which might ſeeme to oblige him not to enter any more into marriage, but ſingle life agreed not with his inclination, which was no leſſe amorous then martiall, whereof here is a ſufficient teſtimony. Some little time before his voyage into *Holland*, he was enſnared by the beauty of *Barſimee* a yong widdow, who flattered by the ambitious deſire of being a great Lady, had given eare unto this old mans ſuit, which began three moneths after the death of her husband, even when ſhee was yet in her great mourning. *Epolon* preſſed by the heat of his affection, like dry ſtraw, which is as ſoon conſumed as kindled, deſired to have this marriage forthwith ſolemnized, but *Barſimee* retained by a certaine ſhamefaſtneſſe, and by the conſideration of publicke decency, would by no meanes yeeld to marry before the yeare of her mourning was expired; but the old man could not ſuffer ſo long delay, and *Barſimee* was alſo unwilling to looſe ſo good a fortune, at length her fooliſh imagination dictated unto her a meanes to

accord these contrarieties, which was to permit unto *Epolon* what he desired upon a promise which hee made unto her to marry her as soone as the yeare of mourning was consumed. Truely in this occasion she shewed but little discretion, in not foreseeing that this restlesse heat of the old man would presently be quenched by enjoying, and that being powerfull as he was, it would be very difficult for her to constraine him to hold his bargaine, the souldierly humour being commonly bruitish and capricious. The good mans appetite was soone satisfied, and his warlike fantasie returning, he went into *Holland*, as well to content his minde in warre, as to rid himselfe of this widdow, whose facility and ambition caused her since to be despised and mocked: a faire looking-glasse for foolish inconsiderate women, who venture their honour (which should be dearer to them then their life, since life without honour is a living death) upon the vaine promise or oath of a lover. Well, *Epolon* returns from his military affaires, but no more remembring *Barsimee* then the sinnes of his youth, and no sooner saw he *Aldegond* in a company wherein hee also was, but he felt himselfe taken with her beauty, and so stung to the quicke, that his life seemed to depend in that object, but he was not alone wounded by that dart, for *Tharsis* a Gentleman of that neighbour-hood, favoured by a wealthy fortune, advantageous enough to aspire unto the conquest of *Aldegond*, had wholly set his affections on this Maid: he was also an intimate friend of *Victor*, brother to this Gentlewoman, who passionately desired to have him for his brother in law, and had wrought the matter, that he had caused

ſed *Philapian* to like thereof, but as the greater light dimmes the leſſer, ſo as ſoone as *Epolon* appeared in the liſts, whoſe quality and wealth farre ſurpaſſed thoſe of *Tharſis*: and the golden rule by which all things are meaſured, made *Philapian* preſer him before yong *Tharſis*, whereupon the agreement is ſoone made between *Epolon* and the father of *Aldegond*, becauſe this amorous old man yeelded to all conditions whatſoever he propounded. *Philapian* hereupon ſpeakes to his daughter of this buſineſſe, who aſſures him that *Tharſis* and *Epolon* are alike indifferent to her, and when her father would have excuſed the age of *Epolon*, thereby to make her ſwallow the bitterneſſe of this pill, by guilding it over with the conſideration of ſo great wealth. Sir, ſaid *Aldegond*, the youth of *Tharſis* doth not tempt me, nor the age of *Epolon* diſtaſt me, I will let you treat according to your pleaſure, with either of them both which you ſhall beſt like. The father taking this for a perfect obedience in his daughter, praiſed her much for ſhewing her ſelfe ſo tractable, but he found afterwards how this ſexe can ſo well faine, that what is in their lips, is commonly very farre from their heart. Now *Tharſis* ſeeing himſelfe caſt off by *Philapian*, went preſently unto his deare friend *Victor*, who being vext that his father ſhould breake his word, and that an old man charged with children, ſhould enjoy his ſiſter, yeelded unto the deſire of *Tharſis*, which was to ſteale her away, making no queſtion but he ſhould be able to make his peace when the action was done, and could not be irrevocated, being it was grounded on a commiſſion given him by *Philapian*, to be a ſutor to *Aldegond*,

*gond*, but whilst they prepare themselves for this designe, let ut look backe to another Mine that is in digging. The widow *Barsimee* having intelligence of the marriage that was intended to be betweene her perfideous *Epolon*, und faire *Aldegond*, went on a day to this Gentlewoman, and having first obtained liberty of telling her some matters of consequence in private, she freely declared unto her under the protestations of secrecy, all that had passed betwixt *Epolon* and her selfe, upon the promise of marriage which she likewise shewed her. *Aldegond* (who desired nothing so much as to meet with some lawfull occasion whereby to breake off the propositions of marriage, as well of *Epolon*, as of *Tharsis*, by reason of her deare *Metell*, to whom she intended to prove constant) counselled *Barsimee* to make an opposition by vertue of *Epolons* promise: but this widdow who feared the formalities of justice, and the credit of *Epolon*, could not resolve with her selfe to doe that, but she requested *Aldegond* to assist her in the execution of a deceit both good and laudable, for it should tend to justice, and end in marriage. It is reported said she, that *Epolon* desires to marry you privately by night, without any shew or preparation. I doe therefore intreat you to put me in your place, and let me goe to Church in stead of you, and there in presence of all the assistants, I will shew him his promise, and oblige him to marry me. This was in the winter season, when the nights are at the longest; and the Church wherin this marriage should be celebrated, was reasonable farre from *Philapians* Castle. *Aldegond* consents very willingly to *Barsimee*, whom she promises to receive into her closet some

dayes

dayes before the time, and hereupon ſhe frames an other deſigne, which ſhe puts in execution with her deare *Metel.* Mean while *Victor* and *Tharſis* (whoſe braines were not idle) make an enterpriſe no leſſe couragious, and that was to ſteale *Aldegond* on the way, as ſhe ſhould be led from the Caſtle to the Church: which thing they hoped with eaſe to accompliſh, aſſiſted by the darkneſſe of the night, and aſſuring themſelves to diſpoſe all things to their own advantage.

This night (ſo much deſired by *Epolon*) beeing come, *Aldegond* entreats *Epolon* and her father to go before and ſtay for her at the Church, whileſt ſhe would make her ſelfe ready and preſently take Coach after them with her mother. Hereupon ſhee goes into her cloſet, and having dreſſed *Barſimee* in her cloathes, this Widow masked and covered with a great ſcarfe becauſe of the night ayre, went onwards to the Church with *Philapians* wife, who tooke her to be her daughter. Meane while *Aldegond* loſing no time, gets up on horſes which *Metel* had cauſed to be in readineſſe at the garden gate, and thus rid away with her beloved, who ſoone ſet her on the territories of *Flanders*, at the ſame inſtant, and which is to be admired at, without having any intelligence. *Tharſis* was in ambuſcado in the way betweene the caſtle and the Church, who comes preſently with his men and incompaſſes the Coach, and takes *Barſimee*, thinking it had been *Aldegond.* Meane time *Victor* playing the good ſonne and the loving brother, was at the Church with *Epolon* and *Philapian*, whom he held in diſcourſe, and

ſeemed

ſeemed to be amazed, when his mother entred in crying like a mad woman, that her daughter was carried away from her by force. What ſhould they doe? or whether ſhould they goe in the darke? At laſt they returned backe to the Caſtle, and there ſpent away the reſt of the night in meditating on all theſe confuſions.

Day being come, whilſt *Epolon* and *Philapian* like mad men know not what order to give to this diſorder, nor which way to turne them in the finding out of their loſt childe, let us a little ſee the amazement of *Tharſis*; who beeing arrived ſome three long leagues from the place where hee committed this rape, and entred into a Caſtle belonging to one of his friends, which he had choſen as fitteſt for his retreat, found *Barſimee* in his hands in ſtead of *Aldegond*.

This woman no leſſe affrighted than hee, and being not able to imagine from whence this blaſt of whirle-winde ſhould come, which had borne her away from the Port whereunto ſhe tended, in fine having gathered her ſpirits together, and underſtood a part of the ſtratagem by *Tharſis*, ſhee freely diſcovered unto him her deſigne, and in what manner ſhe happened into his power; and without diſcloſing any thing of the private matters that had paſt betwixt *Epolon* and her ſelfe, ſhee ſhewed him the promiſe of marriage which he had made her, and the which ſhe intended to have ſhewne in the face of the Church, if ſhe had arrived there as her purpoſe was. *Tharſis* accounted himſelfe fortunate in his miſ-fortune, having at leaſtwiſe met with ſo

juſt a cauſe to hinder the marriage of *Epolon* and *Aldegond*: and enquiring where *Philapians* daughter was, *Barſimee* anſwered, When ſhe had dreſt me in her apparell ſhee lockt her ſelfe up in her Cloſet, where I beleeve ſhee attends the iſſue of my action. *Tharſis* knowing that the right remedy for the ſting of a Scorpion, is preſently to cruſh him in pieces upon the wound he hath made, reſolves to returne inſtantly with *Barſimee* to *Epolon*; ſo he puts her in a Coach; and having promiſed her all the aſſiſtance that a Knight owes unto an afflicted Lady, they arrive at *Philapians* Caſtle, which they finde full of trouble and diſcontent. *Barſimee* having *Aldegonds* cloathes on, and her face maskt, was preſently taken for the daughter of the houſe; but as ſoone as ſhee came into the preſence of *Philapian*, and *Epolon* taking off her maske, her face made her knowne not to bee *Aldegond*; the amazement was ſo generall, that all preſent, beleeved themſelves to be in an inchanted Caſtle, and that what they ſaw was only illuſions. Then *Barſimee*, growne bold by the extremity whereunto ſhe ſaw her ſelfe reduced, holding *Epolons* promiſe of marriage in her hand, related from poynt to poynt the ſtratagem which ſhee had deviled with *Aldegond*, yet ſhame retained her from declaring what *Epolon* had enjoyed. *Tharſis* on his ſide to juſtifie his action, excuſed himſelf by the exceſſive love he bare to *Aldegond*, and on the permiſſion which was given him to be a ſuiter unto her before *Epolon* ever ſaw her. Further proteſting that he brought backe *Barſimee* as entire as he had taken her away, and that he held her to bee a very honeſt

and

and worthy gentlewoman. At these words *Epolon* began to laugh, and intending to mocke both him and poore *Barsimee*, said; It was a thing hard to bee beleeved, that he should have so faire a gentlewoman in his power al night, without giving her some proofes of his valour, and that for his part were shee his wife, he would not deliver her into the keeping of such a gentleman as *Tharsis* was without very strong security.

*Tharsis* (who swore seriously and truly) grew angry at the old mans flouts, and redoubling his protestations, yet more solemnly than at the first, that *Barsimee* had been no otherwise used by him, than with all manner of honesty and respect, and that she was too wise to suffer her selfe to be surprised. The conquest of her (replied the scoffer *Epolon*) were more difficult for young men than for old, and shee had been lesse favourable to you than to mee, who have not found her so untractable. These words highly offended *Tharsis*, who finding himselfe obliged to defend the honour of this lady, gave him this reply; Sir you spit upon your owne face, and this Lady being your owne true wife, according to the promise which you have made her thereof; you dishonour your selfe in touching her credit. She is not my wife, sayd *Epolon*, neither is her honour mine, yet if she had been wife, it may be I might have kept my promise, but I wil have none of your leavings; if you like her take her, I grutch you not my part. These outragious speeches constrained *Tharsis* to reply in this manner; She is neither thy leavings nor mine, but deserves a better

than

then thou art, and if thou wert wise thou wouldst keepe thy word; never any honest man broke it, nor never any man of honour wronged a gentlewoman so cruelly. The protection which I owe her as a Knight, and the just pretention I have to *Aldegond*, makes me wish to see thee and I together with our swords in hand, that I might wash the honour off the one in thy bloud, and make thee with the losse of thy life lose the hope of the other, and it shall be when and where thou wilt that we shall meet. Furious *Epolon* could not heare out the end of this discourse, without laying hand on his weapon. *Tharsis* failed not to reply in the same accent, and before *Philapian* and *Victor* could separate them, *Tharsis* had runne the old man into the body: presently they were parted but it was too late, for *Epolon* had received a wound which left him but one dayes life. *Victor* being an intimate friend to *Tharsis*, helpt him away; who knowing he could never get his pardon, fled into *Germany*, where he died in the Emperours Army.

*Epolon* lived untill the next day, Heaven having lent him so much time as to call him to account, and to make satisfaction for the wrong he had don. *Barsimee*, to repaire her honour he gave her his land in signe of marriage, but such a marriage whereof death soone unloosed the bond.

The same day it was assuredly known that *Aldegond* rather followed *Metel*, than that he had stollen her; and that if it were a Rape, it was done by her consent. *Philapian* overcome with so many disorders, whether of griefe or of an apoplexy (which

as

as was thought ſeized on him) dyed ſuddenly. Not long after *Metel* having married *Aldegond* in *Germany*, brought all to a good paſſe again, and wrought his peace with the mother, who tenderly loved her daughter, and diſſwaded her ſonne *Victor* from attempting to right theſe affronts by the force of Armes.

Here the folly of *Barſimee* and the diſloyaltie of *Epolon*, ſerve to elevate or to make the loyalty and conſtancy of *Metel* and *Aldegond* ſhew the fairer. In briefe, the variety of accidents which happened in this rape, doe ſhew unto a good judgement the ſundry luſters of good and evill, even as the necke of a Dove being expoſed before the beams of the Sun, doth ſhew in its feathers ſundry tranſparences.

---

THE

# THE IVST RECOMPENCE.

## *The eleventh Relation.*

ALthough the Maxime of this wicked world be contrary, yet ſuch is the beleefe and opinion of the wiſeſt men, that it is the nature and property of a baſe abject courage, not to be able to ſuffer a wrong without ſome evident revenge. The ſame wiſe men alſo teach us, that the greateſt courages are the moſt prone unto acknowledgement; and that it is as difficult for them to endure a good turne without requitall, as for a baſe minde to put up a wrong without revenging it to the uttermoſt. Which made the Tuſcane Poet ſay, That love doth never diſpenſe with not loving the perſon that loveth. From thence comes

the common saying, love that thou mayst be beloved, but with a stronger tone: when a man hath given all his goods, and all his substance for love, hee still thinks he hath not done so much as hee ought, so precious a thing is love, you shall see the effects of this verity in the relation, that I am about to describe.

In *Ascoly* a city of *Poville* a Province of the Kingdome of *Naples*, an honest Marchants sonne, whom wee will call *Metran*, fell in love with a Citizen daughter named *Valeria*, who bore away the palme of beauty frõ al the Maids of that city, now as there was much equality in wealth betweene the parents of both parties, so there hapned yet to be a greater concordance of humours & dispositions, so that the match seemed to bee framed in Heaven, even from their births, but as many accidents happen betwixt the cup and the lip, so these two lovers were like unto those ships which lying at Ankor in the roade, and staying but only for the tide to bring them into the desired haven, see themselves unawares by a wind from the land driven farre into the sea, and in short space at a great distance each from other. The Father of *Valeria* was much obliged to an Earle that dwelt in the City, whom wee will conceale under the uame of *Armentaire*, this Citizen was under the particular Protection of this Nobleman, who on divers occasions had shewed him much assistance, which was the cause that amongst those that the Father of *Valeria* invited at the betroathing of his Daughter, he entreated the Earle as his good Lord and Patron to be there, whereun-

[to

to *Armentaire* condescended as willing to honor this Citizen whom he entirely loved, the assembly was come together with much pompe and magnificence, and there *Metran* promised unto *Valeria*, and *Valeria* unto *Metran* to take each other in the face of the Church, on the day that it should bee agreed upon betwixt their parents: now wanted nothing but only to proceed upon the solemnities and consummation of this Marriage, the tearme of few dayes was prescribed to prepare and end it, the content of these parties had exceeded, had not the adjourning of the day ( wherein they should have beene united ) put water into their wine, and moderated their joy by ensuing troubles, for here comes an unexpected tempest to crosse their quiet navigation, whether it were that *Valeria* had added unto her natural beauty the art of ornaments, which made her exceed all the company, or whether the Earles eyes were more open that day then they were formerly, so it fell out that the flash of this faire face dazled him so that hee lost both judgement and knowledge of himselfe, he was very ancient, and beside extreamely troubled with the Gout, whether it were that he had it as inheritance, or that it proceeded from his former intemperancies, all this ought to have dispensed him from inrouling himselfe under the Standards of *Cupid*, where the old and gouty are scarce welcome, old fooles are reckoned amongst things unfit for use, of which *Armentaire* shewes himselfe to bee one by the foolish part hee playes. After hee had made a weake resistance unto the assent, made by this innocent beau-

ty, he yeelds, resolving to cure himselfe of this importunate desire by Marriage, hereupon hee goes forthwith to *Bonit* the Father of this faire conquerresse, and weeping like a chlid represents his griefe unto him, in such a manner that this good Citizen his ancient freind tooke pitty thereof, counted & it a great honour and grace that hee should requestto have his daughter in marriage, but my Lord (said he) you know shee is betrothed to another, and this promise cannot bee broke but by thee consent of both parties' I shall (replyed the Earle) deale so bountifully with *Metran* that in obliging mee hee shallbe the better all the dayes of his life, and I will so well provide for your daughter that both she and you, yea and all yours shall bee glad thereof. This newes was carried by *Bonit* to *Metran* who poore young man receaved it as the sentence of his death, and indeed to rende so strong a love from his hearte was no lesse then to teare his soule from his body, hee cannot answer but with teares like to the Stag when hee stands at abay, (*Bonit*. pressing him to an answer) hee fell presently in a swoune shewing thereby that hee could not grant so hard a request but by death, here pitty gave new assaults to the soule of his Father, and truly hee had beene very barbarous if hee had not beene touched with compassion seeing his daughter so extremly beloved of him whom he had chosen to be his son in law, then goes he to his daughter to try her mind, who had no other answer but sighs and sobs; at last amongst many interruptions hee learned that her will was in the hands of *Metran*, and that having given herselfe

unto

unto him shee could noe more dispose of herselfe, her Father having left her shee opened the sludgate of her teares, tore her haire, & had almost spoyled that faire complexion which nature had set on her face; so much did shehate thatbeauty which seemed pleasing to any other then *Metrans* eies, then *Bonit* returns to this yong man who having with incredible convulsions of mind digested the bitterthought of the ruine of his love which he saw to be evident, tooke at last a couragious resolution, and such an one as taken contrary to the true intent may seeme blame-worthy, but understood aright shall appeare excellent. Philosophers distinguish betweene loues & say thatthatwhich is perfect hathno otherend but the good of the person beloved, and that which is imperfect tends to thee utility of the person that loveth. *Metran* would shew the perfectiõ of his love to his deare *Valeria*, and seeing the Marriage so evidently advantageous for her, freely tooke the bit out of his owne mouth to put it into *Armentaires*, this was the sum of the answere he made to *Benit*, who tenderly imbraced him and mixing their teares together hee promised ever to account him as much the raiser of his house as the Earle, being that herein *Armentaire* sought nothing but his owne content, and on the contrary, *Metran* deprived himselfe of his, only in consideration of *Valerias* good, this newes was presently carried by *Bonit* to his daughter who incredulous desires to here it from her beloveds owne mouth, whereupon *Metran* being come into the presence of *Valeria* could hardly endure her lookes which seemed to upbraide him with disloyalty so to forsake her and to give her

over unto another; and before they could speake, both of them fainting, fell to the ground, paleneſſe ſeizing on their faces, their lips were forſaken by their naturall colour, and they were thought to be yeelding up their lives, but at length being a little recovered and come to themſelves, *Metran* made it well and ſufficiently appeare unto *Valeria*, that ſhe deceived her ſelfe in accounting that for baſeneſſe of heart, and diſloyalty, which was the greateſt act of magnanimity that his heart could ſhew, to renounce its owne proper intereſts and pleaſure in favour of the thing beloved.

*Valeria* could not at firſt conceive this ſubtilty, her ſoule being united unto the ſoule of *Metran*, that ſhee beleeved death it ſelfe could not divide them: what, (ſaid ſhe) hath cauſed thee ſo eaſily to forſake me, and ſo willingly to give mee unto another? Ah *Metran*, *Metran*, call you that loving, and perfectly loving? as for my part, I ſhould not onely have preferred you before an Earle, but before a King alſo, for I eſteeme not men for their wealth, and their greatneſſe, but for their own proper merits. Deare *Valeria* (replyed *Metran*) the affection I beare you, being as ſtrong at death, workes now in mee the ſame effect, ſince it ſeperates me from you: my vehement deſire of your greatneſſe, makes mee deprive my ſelfe of the greateſt contentment that I could have wiſhed, and without which my life henceforward ſhall be but a death: live then great, honoured, happy, rich, moſt deare *Valeria*, and by marrying with *Armentaire*, become the glory of your kindred, whilſt I goe miſerable, poore, unhappy, and forlorne *Metran* ſpinning out the remainder

mainder of my ſad dayes amongſt the lovers of ſolitude: much adoe they had to plucke theſe lovers from each others preſence: a heart as hard as Adamant, could not but have relented at ſo hard a ſeparation.

The words of betrothing being rendred backe, the very next morrow, *Valeria* is promiſed to *Armentaire*, who in few dayes makes her a Counteſſe, and withall becomes ſo idolatrous of her, that both his eyes were not enough for him to view her withall; meane while *Metran*, who could rather have dyed, then indured to ſee his Miſtreſſe in the armes of another, went his way wandring through *Italy* for the ſpace of ſome few yeares, often changing place, but never heart nor affection. *Armentarie* had but one ſonne, and hee was married, but had no childe, and that was partly the cauſe why the Earle did marry againe to get iſſue, but age and the gowt oppoſed themſelves to his deſire.

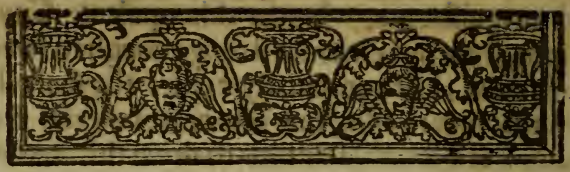
Moreover, it was generally reported that hee was ſo charmed by the love of a Courtezan, that he diſdained his lawfull wife: but as the kinde of bad women reſemble the *materia prima*, which is never ſatiſfied with formes, what expence ſoever *Hilaire* was at for to ſtay the covetouſneſſe of this creature, ſhe ſtill flew out, and daily bred new diſtractions in his brain, ſo that on a time being throughly vexed at her, he uſed her like a woman of her trade, and marked her face with the ſlaſh of a ſharpe Raſor, which they there call Couſtillade. This lewd creature ſeeing her ſelfe deprived of that little beauty which made her to be eſteemed, grew ſo deſperate, that ſhe cauſed *Hilaire* to be murthered by another of her lovers, with whom ſhe imbarked, and got into the Venetian Territories,

a receptacle for such sort of wares. This his sonnes death unmeasurably afflicted the Earle, seeing himself deprived of heires, and out of all hope of having any children; yet the love he bare to his young wife, was a charme to all his griefes. But indeed this praise must onely be attributed to the vertuous discretion and carriage of *Valeria*, that shee could so well frame her selfe to his humours, and so win his heart, that he had been insensible if hee had not acknowledged her respects: the gowt by little and little wasting the Earles naturall vigour, brought him to the threshold of his tombe, and what could he then doe better in the acknowledgement of the service received from his prudent mate, then to make her his heir? (as he did by his solemne will and testament) and after that he went the way of all flesh, which is the way to the grave: so long as he lived, *Valeria* strove all that shee might against the Ideas of her first love which she had borne to *Metran*: but when death had broken her bands, and set her at liberty to make her owne choyce, even then resumed she her first flames, and resolved to shew *Metran* an example of her constancy and loyalty: hereupon she sends to the father of this young man, and prayes him to acquaint his sonne with the death of the Earle, and to cause him to returne home again, with assurance, that she would communicate something unto him that should give him content.

*Metran* was then at *Genues*, labouring to divert his melancholy amongst so many stately Palaces and delights wherewith this beautifull coast of *Liguria* doth so abound; but neither the sweetnesse of this ayre where Spring lasts all the yeare, nor so much wealth

and

and magnificence, wherein this opulent City triumphs, were not charmes ſtrong enough to ſweeten his ſorrow, he continually catries the ſhaft about him that hurtes him, but this newes of the Earles death was a forcible dittany to drive this arrow out of the wound, and hee beganne to hope well of his fortune, this obſtacle being taken away, forthwith he returnes to *Aſcoli*, where hee was ſo courteouſly welcommed by *Valeria*, that he well perceived honours had not changed manners in this woman, and that her love had beene true, ſeeing it was ſo conſtant, ſhe then tells *Metran*, that becauſe he ſo generouſly yeelded her to another, whereby ſhee became a rich Counteſſe, ſhe would therefore render him the like, by a mutuall & reciprocall friendſhip which was to make him partaker of her fortune, hereupon ſhee promiſes to marry him, after the yeare of mourning ſhould bee expired becauſe ſhee would not infringe the lawes and cuſtomes of civill decency; at the end of which tearme, ſhee performed her promiſe, and as *Metron* by going away had made *Valeria* a Counteſſe, ſo ſhe by recalling him had made him an Earle, preferring him by a juſt recompence before ſo many ſuitors, who profered to augment her riches and honours.



# THE VVEAKE CONIECTVRE.

## *The Twelfth Relation.*

Oolish is the Gamster that on aweake Card, venters all hee is worth, and more foolish hee who on a weake conjecture, blindly hazardeth his life, as we shall see in this Relation, but what if love be strong as death, jealousie is a rage as horrid as hell, and incessantly and without hope torments those that are in its flames, so jealousie drives into furie and despaire those whom it over takes with violence at foote of those high mountaines which take their names from the faire *Pyrenea* and which serve as abarricado to *France* against the arrogance of *Spaniards*, a Gentleman one whom we will conceale under the name of *Fabian*, had a daughter that was one of the fairest of the countrey, she was the cause of envy in many of her sex, and of desire in many Suitors, and

also

alſo of a jealouſie which will give occaſion unto the murthers, wherewith this tragicall relation ſhall be bloudied: of all thoſe that loved her and ſought to have her, *Iule*, *Audifax*, and *Adiute*, were ſtrucken moſt to the quicke, at leaſt wiſe if by the effects we will penetrate unto the force of the cauſe, *Iules* fortune was inferiour unto *Eleuſipes*, but yet was the beſt beloved, *Adiute* was a party equall and ſutable unto her, but *Audifax* as much exceeded theſe two in birth and meanes, as a cipres tree exceeds little buſhes in height; *Fabian* who according to the common deſire of parents hath nothing ſo much in heart as to ſee his daughter richly and honourably provided for, wiſhes nothing more then to ſee her great by matching with *Audifax*; the very humour of that Nation being neare enough neighbouring to the *Spaniard* participats in the vanity which raigneth univerſally beyond the *Pyreneans*, it had been good, and had not raiſed ſo many troubles, if theſe three competitors hoping to come all at one time, this Father had made choiſe of the greateſt to beſtow his daughter on: but the diverſitie of times making diverſitie of pretenders, each of them had his particuler reaſons, not to yeeld his ſuit unto any, *Iule* the firſt in date had ſo poſſeſſed the affections of *Eleuſipe* that there was no place left therein to receive neyther the merits of *Adiute*, nor yet the greatnes of *Audifax*, and this love was not growne without the approbation of parrents, for *Fabian* had beene willing that *Iule* ſhould bee ſutor to his daughter, & his wife was ſo content therewith that ſhee favored him above all others, which was no

ſmall

ſmall prop unto *Iule's* cauſe : *Adiute* came ſince to wooe, borne thereunto by his owne proper merit, and beſides by a great man who had great power over *Fabian.*

*Audifax*, the firſt in greatneſſe and the laſt in ime, came with ſuch a ſplendour, as *Fabians* eyes were ſo dazeled thereby, that he forgot all the permiſſions which he had given, and all the promiſes which he had made unto others. Theſe breaches of word were bad examples in a gentleman, and from thence came the original of all debates: for *Audifax* of a lofty and jealous humour, beeing not able to ſuffer that the others ſhould approch her whom he wooed, cauſed *Fabian* to diſmiſſe them. But he not able to get his daughter to doe the like, by reaſon of the affection ſhe bore to *Iule*, forged ſome cold excuſes, wherewith as with falſe coyn he ſought to pay theſe two gentlemen.

The love they bore to the daughter, and the quality of the father of their common miſtreſſe, which they reſpected in *Fabian*, ſtayed them from quarrelling with him, & each retyred without any ſtir, intending not to give over their deſigne, but to thwart the deſires of *Audifax* as much as poſſible they could.

*Iule*, as wee have already ſayd, had taken ſuch poſſeſſion of *Fabricies* good liking, that ſhee gave him permiſſion and alſo opportunity ſometimes to ſee her daughter, whoſe inclination ſhee knew to tend wholly towards this gentleman. Adde thereunto that the arrogancie of *Audifax* diſpleaſed her extreamely, for already under the name of ſervant,

he

he usurped the authority of a master, and tooke a command in the house of *Fabian* as if he had beene in his owne. Besides, he was so jealous of *Eleusipe*, that he glossed on all her words, on her lookes, on her countenance, and on the smallest of her actions, a torture unsufferable unto this young gentlewoman, who complained thereof unto her mother, and the mother tooke pitty of her. It was in the depth of Winter, and in that season which covers all the mountaines with snow, and which invites the Nobility of the Countrey to take up their abode in cities. *Fabian* with his wife and daughter went to passe their Shrovetyde in a city neer the principality of *Bearn*, the threen lovers were the heliotrophes or turne-soles whose sun was *Eleusipe*. *Audifax* onely accompanied her openly thither, but the other two arrived in the town by several waies. The time invited to feasts, to good cheere, to conversations, to dancing, maskings, and mummings, every day some assemblie was made, where *Eleusipe* with her brightnesse dimmed the lustre of those beauties which were in the City. *Iule* and *Adiute* left no occasion of seeing her, which much vexed *Audifax*, but he could not remedy it, because they saw her not in *Fabians* house, but in such places as where hee could not forbid them to come. Some affaires forced *Adiute* to an absence for some few dayes: during which time *Iule* invented a mask in favour of *Eleusipe*, and caused her to be invited to a friends house of his, where being masked hee might entertaine her at will. Among those whom he entreated to be maskers with him, was one *Fluriel*

*riel* a young man, who danced exceeding well, and had formerly beene page to *Adiute*; the Masque goes on, it is not for me to relate the invention, it sufficeth for my history to say that it was don with the admiration of all the spectators, although they were ignorant both who was the principall author, and for whom it was made: so secret had *Iule* been in his enterprise. *Audifax* was there present, being come in that company where he knew *Eleusipe* was to be. In masques the liberty of Masquers is very great by reason of their disguise, they may as long as they please entertain with discourse those whom they chuse out, and it were a grosse incivility to interrupt them in their conversation, they beeing not bound so much as to answer any one that speaks to them, except they please, that so they may not bee knowne by their speech. The masque being ended, *Iule* made use of the priviledge, and having taken *Eleusipe* aside, talked with her in secret so long, till jealous *Audifax* was offended thereat. Hee had stil kept both his eies upon the actions of this Masquer, who was talking to *Eleusipe* with the countenance of a passionate man; which put *Audifax* into a fume, and for to breake off their discourse he bethinkes himself to pray *Eleusipe* to dance: she excuseth herselfe, in that she cannot without the Masquers permission, who seemed to be unwilling. This provoked *Audifax*, and was the cause that thrusting the Masquer, and calling him importunate man, would have taken *Eleusipe* from him, the masquer counterfeiting his speech, sayd that hee made use of the maskes lawes without any importunity, but that he

for

for his part did violate them with as much indiſcretion as incivility.

*Audifax* ſtung with theſe words, and more yet by his jealouſie, preſently layd hand on his ſword; but *Iule* was not without defence, for he made a Piſtol ring in his eare, which had ſhot him through the head, had he not ſtopped it. The other Maſquers beſtirred themſelves likewiſe, ſo that there was an horrible confuſion. *Iule* was in the houſe of his friend, who helpt him at need: *Audifax* was ſlightly hurt, but evill fortune would, that as the Maſquers were retyring, poore *Fleurid* got a thruſt with a ſword in the backe, whereby he fell dead on the ſtaires. Being unmaskt and knowne, *Audifax* made no doubt but that this maske had been made by *Adiute*, in conſideration of *Eleuſipe*: The reaſon of this conjecture was, that *Fluriel* had beene his Page, and that commonly he had made uſe of him when he would make any maſque. The abſence of *Adiute* ſince ſome dayes ſhewed the contrary, but the jealouſie of *Audifax* made him beleeve that it was but feigned, and that it was ſo given out, the better to cover the mumming. Thereupon *Audifax* reſolved to challenge *Adiute*, who beeing returned to towne, ſaw himſelfe ſaluted by a letter of defiance, which marked him out the houre and the place where he ſhould come with a ſecond to make ſatisfaction for the affront which *Audifax* pretended to have received from him. *Adiute*, who would willingly have payd deare for a good cauſe of quarrel againſt *Audifax*, receiveth this challenge with a free courage, asking no better than to decide by combat

which

which of them ſhould have *Eleuſipe*. Further, being netled by the death of his Page, he reſolves to fight both for his Love and for his revenge, two ſtrong ſpurres to animate a ſpirit. Hee goes into the field with a ſecond, where before they went to it he proteſts by great oathes unto *Audifax*, that hee had not made the maſque, but that he was two dayes journey from thence when it was made: that he knew not what ſatisfaction *Audifax* would draw from a wrong that was not done by him: that he had courage enough to accoaſt *Eleuſipe* openly without hiding himſelfe under a maſque. This (replied *Audifax)* is the language of a coward, who to avoyd ſtrokes frames frivolous excuſes: wee are not come hither to ſtand and doe nothing, I am but too certaine that it was thee who didſt make the Maſque, & entertain my miſtres, notwithſtanding that thou wert forbidden ſo to do: the death of thy page hath been the beginning, and thine ſhall bee the end of my revenge, trifle not out time thus, wee muſt fight.

The wrong thou even now didſt mee (replied *Adiute)* in giving me the name of coward, which belongeth not unto me, would make me loſe a thouſand lives rather than want the waſhing of its ſpot in thy bloud: the bloud of my page killed treacherouſly askes this vengeance, the love of my miſtres commands me to puniſh thy temerity, and my own honour obliges me to make thee lie. This ſaid, they went to it, and it appeared in three bouts, that the greateſt talkers are not the greateſt fencers, becauſe that *Adiute* extraordinarily provoked, preſſed *Audi-*

*fax*

*fax* ſo lively and ſtrongly, that he never made thruſt but hit, ſo that without having the leaſt hurt himſelfe, he layd him on the ground at the third, making his ſoule paſſe out at a large wound, and preſently goes to helpe his ſecond, who had reduced his man to bad tearmes. They made him yeeld up his weapons, and ſo left him in the field, from whence being brought backe he died the next day; *Adiutes* Second having but a ſlight wound in the arme.

*Audifax* was of ſo great parentage, that after this it behooved *Adiute* to take flight towards the Pyrenean mountaines, and to ſeeke ſhelter in the territories of *Spaine*, from the juſtice of *France*, although he went unto this duell being challenged, and had been provoked againſt reaſon, and unmeaſurably wronged in the field, and that his act was rather a defence of his honour and his life, than an aſſault: yet the power of *Audifax* parents, made him feele the rigor of the edicts, which oft times falls rather on the leaſt fortunate, than on the moſt culpable: he was beheaded *in effigie*, his goods were confiſcate, and he was conſtrained to change his native country for a ſtrange land.

Thus is *Iule* rid of both his Rivals, and might have ſayd as the Raven in the Fable, who ſeeing the wolfe and the dog fight, on which ſide ſoever the victory fals, the profit ſhall be myne: hee had a new permiſſion to be a ſuiter to *Eleuſipe*, whome hee had much adoe to comfort on the loſſe of *Audifax* and *Adjute*, and beeing favoured by the mother of this gentlewoman, who without intermiſſion preſ-

sed *Fabian* to conclude this marriage: it was in fine resolved, and ended, to the contents of the parties. *Iule* gathering the harvest of what the others had sowne in their bloud. Thus rowles the event of humane things, and thus the harme of some is the profit of others, meane time we will principally observe in this relation, the folly and blindnesse of *Audifax*, who on a weake conjecture, on a thought ill cleared, put his life to the hazard of a duell, his extravagancy not to admit the just satisfaction, which the true excuse of *Adiute* presented him, his rashnesse and his arrogancy having bin the two wings of waxe, which melting, hastned him unto the grave: certainly this Oracle cannot lye, which saies, who loves danger, shall perish therein.

---

THE

# THE VANQVISHED Mans Trophy.

## *The thirteenth Relation.*

LEt us continue this matter of Duels, whose extravagancy is so great, both in form and in cause, that I cannot better compare it, then to the Labyrinth of *Crete*, and to its Mynotaure: it is a Labyrinth where mens spirits twirle about and stray into acts so unreasonable, that they end in folly; it is a minotaure, for there are none but men beasts who uphold this bruitishnesse: for to doe their selves justice, to make themselves Iudges in their owne cause, is a maxime which strikes at all the rules of equity, and yet is it the fundamentall faith of all Duels, therefore how just soever the cause appear, it may be called unjust justice, and we shall in this relation see this unjust justice chastised by a just injustice,

ſtice, it being ſo permitted to puniſh the pride of an inſolent man, and make the vanquiſhed beare away for a Trophey, the cauſe of the combat, and the fruit of the victory, you may well thinke it is not many parts of *France* are ſo unfortunately fertill in theſe ſingle combats, that we will goe to ſeeke this hiſtory; *Champagne* was the theater thereof, by the occaſion which I am going to relate.

An old Knight named *Proiect*, who had in his time made faire proofes of his valour, but having followed a ſide which was not ſo much for his credit as it might have beene, his ſervices were but ill acknowledged, hee then withdrew himſelfe into his owne houſe, where all he could doe, was to make the Serpents head joyne to the tayle, I meane, make the firſt day of the yeare touch the laſt without borrowing; then could he not hoord up much, neither could hee forgoe any part of his land without much inconveniency, a weake body being very ſenſible of the leaſt ſhocke. His ſonnes went to warres, thereby to augment their fortunes, and the fortunes of three daughters which he had; two of them were put into Monaſteries, the eldeſt and the yongeſt, the middlemoſt called *Callinice*, which was likelieſt to be put off, remained in the world to expect when her beauty, rather then her fathers money would purchaſe her a huſband: ſhe was perfectly faire, and beſides, ſo vertuous and modeſt, that if deſerving were having a good match, ſhe had been the beſt provided; but how beautifull ſoever a Maid be, ſome would have her for a Miſtreſſe, that would feare to take her for his wife, if ſhe brings not wherewithall to make the pot boyle.

She

She had many complementors and admirers, few ſutors; thus paſſed ſhe her time in long attendance, ſupported by ſmall hope; I ſay paſſed her time, beeauſe already the age of twenty and two yeares, put her in the number of tall, if not of ancient Maids, although ſhe were in the prime of a beauty, mature, and compleat, which appeared with a great brightneſſe; this luſtre hit into the eyes of *Thyrſe*, a Gentleman of forty, or it may be more yeares of age, who had done well in the Armies where he had beene a Commander, and had had good iſſue in many good occaſions: he was of theſe diſcreet men, who feare the yoke of marriage, and whoſe reflecting ſpirits finde fault in all things. At laſt, the graceſull carriage of *Callinice* ſurpriſed his prudence, he was touched with the vertue of her beauty, and with the beauty of her vertue, the age, ſtature, diſcretion, converſation, and all, liked him in this Maid; and if he be to make ſhipwracke of his liberty, it muſt be at this faire rocke. He was accommodated with a ſufficient fortune, without expecting much from a wife, and this goes well for *Callinice*, who hath ſo little, that this little is as nothing, at leaſt wiſe our wary *Thyrſe* ſhall not ſell away his power or maſtery, being he ſhall not haue a great portion, nor can his wife caſt much in his teeth, ſeeing ſhe brings him not much wealth. Vpon this reſolution he imbarks himſelfe in this ſute, where he was received with open armes. Dry ground doth not ſo much deſire raine or dew, as *Proiect* wiſhed to ſee his daughter provided for; but to ſee ſo advantageous a match for her as *Thyrſe*, that is it which tranſports him with joy, becauſe it ſurpaſſed his deſire and his

hope, and besides, he beleeves this sonne in law may helpe him in his need; all these interests joyned together, with the age of his daughter, and his own which prest him, cause the conclusion to be soone made, and the agreements soone past: before our prudent lover imbarked himselfe, he had taken leisure to know the humour of the minde, and had found it so to his liking, that he knew not which hee loved most in her, either the minde or the body, and indeed *Callinice*, who betweene the wisedome and the vertue of *Thyrse* saw her fortune evident in this match, so discreetly mannaged her behaviour, that she charmed him quite, but it was by the good and right charmes of meekenesse and honesty: never was the like correspondency, and *Thyrse* had reason to beleeve that he had met with a match, whereof he might hope for a marriage without thornes: but here comes some that will prick him to the bloud, & will shew him that in this world, Roses are not gathered without hurt: the agreements being made up, there chanced to come into that Country, a yong Gentleman of a good house, but a yonger brother, whom we will call *Vincent*, he newly returned from *Holland*, with his head so full of winde, that in regard hee had been in some sieges and encounters, he thought he had part in all the victories of *Grave Maurice*; he told many faire tales, he had bin in all places, and by his owne talke he was able to leade an Army, and he had fought so many duels, he hah kild, he had given life; and thus did he giddy every ones head with his bravadoes, like unto those students, who returning from the Vniversities, spit out at their mouth, the superfluities of their memory; and to

shew

ſhew they have ſtudied much, it appeares they have no judgement, and that their learning is rather heaped up, or gathered together confuſedly, then well ordered.

Yet true it is, that this yong Gentleman had courage, but his valour was as yet like unto a green and tart fruit, which time might both have ripened and ſeaſoned: he was a good horſe-man, and very good at fencing. As ſoone as he came, hee begun to rowle up and down from houſe to houſe, and to viſit the neighbourhood as the manner is among Gentlemen in the Country: he came to *Proiects* houſe without any other deſigne, then to ſalute this old Knight, and to render him the devoirs which youth oweth to the auncient, he was there welcommed; and as yong folk delight not much to be among old, becauſe they are too ſerious and too grave for them: *Vincent* paſt on preſently to the yong Gentlewoman, where he meets with this beauty of *Callinice*, which gave him a check, and ſoone mute-ſtrucken with this luſtre, as with a thunder-clap, he remained quite aſtoniſhed, and hee whoſe tongue before giddied all companies, became now mute as a fiſh: all the faculties of his ſoule being as it were gathered together in his eyes, the more amply to contemplate ſo many wonders, being now in the number of the vanquiſhed, he ceaſeth to ſing his owne victories: in briefe, being yong and full of ardor, he in an inſtant becomes a paſſionate lover, having not the judgement nor the diſcretion to moderate the flame, and to hide his deſigne, he made it knowne to *Callinice*, who ſo farre rejected him, that he was therat wholly amazed, and in truth, this Gentlewoman

had bin very ill advised, if being not onely promised, but also ingaged in affection to T*hyrse*, shee had never so little lent eare to the new complements of this giddy braine, but he looseth not courage for this repulse, but continues his pursuit, at last, learnes that T*hyrses* woing having preceded his, had preocupated the minde of *Callinice*, and that she could not have inclination to him, as long as T*hyrse* was on foot. Iudge a little on the violent humour of this youth, who would have all yeeld to him, faith to be broken, T*hyrse* to leave him the place, and all to make way for his desires, who like a furious torrent, cannot suffer banks, yet let us see if he have wherewithall to counter-ballance the meanes of T*hyrse*: no such matter, for a yonger brother, and poore withall, are too inseparable qualities. Hee hath nothing but his sword and his hope, which is *Alexanders* part, and herewith hee would passe for a brave fellow; and because he makes himselfe skilfull, and understanding, hee would have every one thinke hee hath much merit, *Proiect* had been ill advised if he had given his daughter to this Gallant for to put two poverties together, had not that beene a marriage to have begotten necessity, therefore they make him understand that he looses his labour, that the place is taken, and that he is come too late, and that he shall doe well to retire. Hee that beleeves that Maids are to be disputed for like the towns of *Holland* at the sword point, turnes this unjust colour against T*hyrse*, begins to talke ill of him, taxeth his coldnesse with unablenesse, his moderation with pusillanimity, his prudence with cowardize, and because he had some gray hayres on his head, hee cals him

him old man, a name hard to be borne by one that aspireth to marriage.

Notwithstanding that all these insolencies come to the eares of wise T*hyrse*, hee dissembles them with prudence, and receives these nips as comming from the hand of a childe, holding himselfe no whit hurt thereby; and casting all the fault thereof on the weaknesse of age, and force of love, hee sends this tendrell to schoole againe; in fine, this furious youth seeing them prepare for publicke betroathing, and that the marriage was going on, resolves to venture his rest, and without any other cause then for the possession of *Callinice*, he challenges T*hyrse* to decyde by the losse of his life, or of his rivals, unto whom the faire Maid should remaine, hee sends him a letter of defiance, so outragious, that even snow would have been heat thereby: T*hyrse* goes unto the place assigned to chastise the insolency of this novice, and make him feele the strokes of a Master, but outragious fortune, enemy to vertue, is not commonly on the best side. This yong Gallant was so nimble, and could so well handle his weapons, that hee hits T*hyrse* where hee list, and uses him like a Quintaine-bagge, flowting him as he lards him, sometimes in the armes, sometimes in the thighes, at last, weary with paying him in jest, he begins to fall on in earnest, and with such fierce assaults, that T*hyrse* having two thrusts in the body, fell on the ground, weakened by the losse of his bloud, and was faine to yeeld up his armes, and beg life of this yonker: who for an addition of victory, made him sweare to seeke no more after *Callinice*, and yeeld up all his pretentions to him. T*hyrse* having a

pony ard

ponyard held at his throat, was forced also to passe through this extreamity. Hereupon proud *Vincent* retires, bearing away the bloud, the armes, and the faith of his rivall; could hee have desired a more ample victory? *Thyrse* being carryed home, a Surgeon dressed his wounds, which were not found to be mortall, but the griefe and shame to have been subdued by a childe, to have begged life, to have yeelded up his armes, to have renounced the possession of his faire Mistresse, did so torture him, that if hee had not dreaded eternall torments, he had like another *Cato*, torne his wounds, and received death by his owne hands; how many times did hee wish that hee had suffered himselfe to be kild in the field, rather then so shamefully to owe his life unto his adversary? whose insolent triumph representing it selfe before his eyes, hee resolved to flye to the furthest part of the world, rather then to endure the sight of it; and in effect, as soone as he could get out of his bed, having gotten up a good summe of money, hee stole away from the Castle, whereunto he had caused himselfe to be carried, and in the obscurity of the night, hee tooke the first way that he met with: it was not likely that any should know where he was gone, for hee knew not himselfe whether he was going: at last, being come to knowledge of himselfe, he went into *Germany*, and from thence through *Bavaria*, hee came and descended into the state of the *Venetians*, and being at *Venice*, he imbarked himselfe in the first ship that set up sayle for *Constantinople*: let us leave him sayling in full sea, to come and see what *Vincent* is doing; he wheels about like a Peacocke, but hee shall soone be forced

to

to close up his tayle, and hide his beautifull feathers.

*Thyrse* appearing no more, and *Vincent* boasting that he had vanquished him in a duell, that he had had his bloud and his armes, that he had made him beg life, and renounce his pretentions of *Callinice*, in stead of applauding this boaster, it was presently thought that he had murthered him treacherously, and that having cast his body into some secret place, his vanity thus triumphed on his reputation. The conjecture is strong, he had *Thyrsis* weapons which he shewed, and his owne stained in his bloud, as hee sayd, if he be not dead, where is he then? that hee should be gone to hide himselfe for shame, there is small likelyhood of that: for the law of duels is such, that armes beeing hazardous and uncertaine, the honour of the vanquished is washed in his own bloud, whether he dye or dye not. *Vincent* who beleeves that praises are perfumes, which should bee burnt but onely upon the altar of his merit, goes all about holding up his head as conqueror of *Thyrse*. Meane time the brothers and sisters of this absent man, thinke him to be dead, and divide among them his inheritance, whereof they would have thought themselves unworthy, if by way of justice they should not seeke to avenge his bloud. *Vincent* who knew that he had not killed *Thyrse*, hides not himselfe, but shewes himselfe in companies, yea and he appeares even before *Callinice*, who respects him and abhorres him as the murtherer of her lover, at last in a faire morning he saw himselfe seised upon in his bed by the Provost, who was set on by the heirs of *Thyrsis*.

Now

Now is he in prison, where he yet continues his bravadoes and boastings: his parents labour to get him forth, but he gets not so easily out of the hands of justice, the formalities goe on, hee answeres the Iudges with assurance that hee hath fought with *Thyrse*, and gotten from him what advantages he desired, he shewes his weapons, denies to have killed him, but that hee made him beg life, and renounce his right to *Callinice*, the cause of their combat: he acknowledges to have wounded him in divers places, and knowes not whether he bee dead of those hurts or no. *Thyrse* is so farre off that he is not like to appeare, the suit goes on and is brought to a hearing, the Iudges declare *Vincent* criminall, for that he had challenged, fought, hurt, and probably killed *Thyrse*, and they condemned him as having violated the Edicts, to lose his head. This sentence pronounced in the morning, was executed ere night, and our triumphant Yonker saw himselfe led in a cart; accompanied by the hangman unto the place of execution, where his head ful of wine made as many rebounds as a Baboon; there was the triumph of his vanitie and of his folly.

*Thyrse* stayed two years in his voyage of *Levant*, and in the end time having moderated his displeasures, and beginning to wax weary of his aboad among Infidels, hee resolved to returne backe into Christendome, hee arrived in *Sicilia*, and thence he came to *Rome*, from whence he made knowne unto his brother and sisters. that he was not yet dead, entreating them to have a care of his meanes, and to send him a certaine summe of money. This newes

was

was reported to *Proiect* and *Callinice*, who there by resuscitated their hopes. *Thyrse* soon received what he had sent for, together with relation what had past in the punishment of *Vincent*: he also had Letters from *Callinice*, which made him know the constancie and fidelity of this maid, and wherein she recalled him from his long exile, and conjured him to come and end their marriage. *Thyrse* beeing returned to his better sences, and judging that hee had done in his combat as much as a valiant man could have done, flattered a new by the Idea of *Callinices* beauty, and by that so naturall love of the country, which cannot die but with us, tooke his way again towards *France* by *Lorette*, and from thence by *Bologne*, *Millaine*, *Swisse*, and *Lorraine*: he came into *Campagne*, where he was received by his friends, as a man risen from death. Short time after he married *Callinice* with unspeakable contentments. So the Vanquished bore away the cause of the combat for a trophy, and shame and death remained for the conqueror.

THE

# THE IDEA.

## *The fourteenth Relation.*

ALL the Idea's which paſſe thorow our mindes are not alwaies ſo frivolous as ſome thinke. I will beleeve that the imagination, which is a very light faculty of the ſoule, and as it were the ſhip of a thouſand Chimera's, doth forge a quantity of vaine and ſhallow ones, and which have ſubſiſtence but onely in the vaſt, or rather in the voyd roome of extravagancie: as blind men ſhooting may hit the marke without ſeeing it, even ſo dreames which are but ſpecies and images altered by the ſhadowes of the night, often ſerve us as preſages.

I here propoſe unto you an Idea, which you will finde

finde very ſtrange, and which ſome will attribute unto ſome conſultation of a Soothſayer, or to ſome invention. But it happened unto ſo honeſt a man of my acquaintance, and I will ſay more, mine allye, that on his word I feare not to ſet it downe as a certain truth; for I know he is a perſon who hates falſitie as death, and whoſe piety and purity are capable of greater revelations. *Salviat* (let us cal him ſo) being left an Orphan very young, remained untill his full majority under the power of his tutors: beeing come unto the time which by the law put him into government of his owne meanes, he tooke it in hand, and for to be aſſiſted therein by the fidelitie of a perſon intereſſed, he tooke into his houſe one of his ſiſters a maid of government and judgement, the confidence he had in her wiſedome as much as in her bloud, was the cauſe hee concealed none of his affaires from her, and that he left her the free mannaging of all that belonged unto him: a deſire tooke him to ſee *Italy*, in an age ripe enough to make profit there of the good qualities of Italians, and to keepe himſelfe from the contagions of the bad ones, as he was in the Court of *Rome* eſteemed to be a very wiſe and diſcreet man. He had left his ſiſter in one of the principall Cities of *France*, in the houſe that had been their fathers, and in the mannaging of all his revenues. Moreover, hee had had by inheritance exceeding faire houſhold ſtuffe, and eſpecially plate, which amounted unto a great ſumme. In great cities the great robberies are committed, as in great rivers the greateſt fiſhes are taken, ſome prying fellowes having eſpied that there

was

was ſtore of faire goods and plate in the houſe, which was inhabited onely by maids and ſome little lacquies, beleeved that if they could enter by night they might get a great booty: hereof they failed not, and having before under colour of ſhewing ſome mercery wares to ſell, ſpied out and marked the wayes and places of the houſe, they got in by night, and beſmooted their faces that they might not be knowne, and ſeiſed on this gentlewoman and her diſmayed maids, which were eaſie to be terrified: they locked them up in a chamber, threatning to cut their throats if they cried never ſo little; meane while they open all, chuſe out the faireſt and beſt, make up their packes, and go their way at pleaſure. The next day theſe maids which were thus lockt up, durſt not yet cry, thinking ſtill to have the knife at their throat: at laſt being farre on in the day, hearing no manner of noyſe in the houſe, they call out for helpe, they are delivered, & it was found that the beſt things were ſtollen and carried away. Never could they diſcover either winde, ſmoke, tracke or marke of this robbery. *Oderiſe*, let us thus call this gentlewoman, ſhee writ thereof unto her brother, who the ſame night that it was done (which they verified by the date of a letter) had dreamt it in his ſleepe, and which is admirable, the very features of the faces, and maner of the theeves apparell were perfectly preſented unto him, and remained ſo ingraven in his imagination, that during ſo long time as paſſed between the deed and the tydings he had therof by letters, they could not be blotted out. He writ at length unto his ſiſter, that

that ſhe ſhould make enquiry thereabouts, if there were not ſuch manner of men, clothed in ſuch manner and faſhion: the ſearch was made, the theeves were growne ſo bold beleeving to have ſo well covered their mumming, that they have not removed from their ordinary dwelling, preſently they are taken upon ſo weake a conjecture, but before they ſaw the priſon gate; they confeſſed more then was required of them, they related the whole circumſtance of their theft, whereof they had waſted a very ſmall matter, notwithſtanding their reſtitution they were executed. We will obſerve in this *Idea* an evident marke of divine juſtice upon the wicked, whoſe chaſtiſement it can further by admirable means, by reaſon whereof God watches over thoſe that doe evill, for to blot their memory out of the earth: had I not beene well certified by the ſelfe ſame perſon unto whom this kinde of revelation didhappen, I would not have giv̄e it place amongſt theſe relations, but the certainety, which I have thereof hath made mee ſet it downe as an event worthy of conſideration.

# THE VNCONSTANT ambitious Woman.

## *The Fifteenth Relation.*

THoſe who ſayle one the ſea of this world, which the wind of ambition commonly make wo-full ſhipwrack, if *Arduine* paſſi-onately loving, over extremely beloved of *Leopert*, had beene contented with the mediocrity of her fortune, wherein ſhe enjoyed a repoſe and a felicity, which are not found in the moſt eminent eſtates, we ſhould not now have cauſe for this tragi-call relation, wherein her example will ſhew us how thoſe that will ſoare up into the ayre of fame by evill meanes, often find themſelves precipitated into a bottomleſſe pit of ſhame, *Weſtphalia* ſaw the the birth of this Maid, and even in her tender years ſhe ſhewed forth rayes of beauty, which made ma-ny judge this Sunne-riſe would produce a noone-

tide

tide of perfection, wherewith *Leopert* a Gentleman of the same countrie was the first touched, and having not sowen his affection in ungratefull ground, they bred reciprocal love in *Arduine*, as he aspired but unto her so she respired but to him, and this wooing was carried with so much judgement on both sides, that although the parents found some difficulties in this match, yet were they overcome by the constancie of these lovers, the agreements then were made, and in short time they were betrothed staying for to accomplish this marriage, but onely till such time as the preparations, which were to be sumptuous should bee made, but as betwixt the roade and the port ships sometimes run great hazard, so this match so long pursued so ardently desired, so constantly expected, had like to have bin thwarted by a tempestuous blast, *Adelard* a Lord of great quality and whose lustre dimmed all the merits, which *Leopert* could have found in himself was so fiercely overtaken by the graces of *Arduine*, that he resolved to have her for his wife, and to attempt all meanes possible for to breake off the promise betwixt *Arduine* and *Leopert*, yea and for to make his minde plaine hee addresses himselfe to the parents knowing that on the maides side preoccupated by affection, thee place was impregnable and out of batterie, these who had but unwillingly consented to the alliance of *Leopert* having in their eyes the bright sunne of *Adelards* greatnesse were easely perswaded to uphold his designe and to seeke meanes to hinder *Leopert* from marrying *Arduine*, but they found not therein so much faci-

litie as they expected for *Leopert* besids the love wherewith he was inflamed, had so great a courage that hee would never yeald to *Adelard* how great so ever he were above him, and *Arduine* in this occasion shewed that amaides constancie is not alwayes a leafe which turnes with the least winde, for as her betrothed became inflexible to breake his word, so shee would never break hers, so that notwithstanding all the perswasions of parents and all *Adelards* labouring the marriage was consummated withall the solemnities necessarie thereunto.

These contrarities did but redouble the contentment of the two lovers who saw themselves by these indissoluble bonds arrived at the top of their desires, but it fell out with *Arduine* as with those blades of steele which breake not with the greatest blows, and yet snapp in peeces sometimes, when they are bended, as if they were of glasse, those marriages which have a great order of love for foundation, are not alwaies them that last longest in vigor; they must in this wise bargaine, beled by more judicial reasons that will have it to succeed well, *Adelard* was greatly discontented to see himselfe frustrate of his pretentions, and if *Leopert* only had been an obstacle in his way, hee had sought way by violence to have beene rid of him, but seeing that the minde of *Arduine* was so farre from him, that made him lesse desirous to make away his rivall, imagining that it would rather purchase him the hatred then the love of *Arduine* not knowing how wholly to extinguish the flame which hee had conceaved for this Gentlewoman, he continues to testifie unto

her

her that his affection was not dead and to seeke indirectly that which hee could not pretend by lawfull wayes. *Arduine* satisfied it may bee with the pleasures which she promised unto herselfe in the possession of *Leopert*, began to turne her eyes towards the mountaines of ambition, without considering that high places are subject to tempests & accompanied with downfals in short time this thought which was but a flie, became an elephant and representing unto her selfe how shee had refused to bee great by matching with *Adelard*, sorrow & repentance seised her and presently made her thinke on meanes to recover what shee had lost. I might (said she in her heart) have had the same delights which I have with *Leopert* I had been adored by *Adelard*, who loves mee with an extreme affection, and besides I have gone beyond many of my fellowes, which I behold now aboue me; how unadvised was I, not to prefer such great wealth and such eminent state before simple delights which passe away so lightly? truely there is nothing like unto being in honour and eminencie.

Charmed by these illusions she begins to witnes by evident signes unto *Adelard* that if hee suffered for her shee indured not lesse for him, she lends an eare unto his complements and makes him affected answers, shee inflames him by attractiue lookes and favorable entertainements, in briefe, shee attributes to her side all that *Adelard* could have wished for to undo her: unto this new affection for *Adelard* succeeded a cooling of good will for *Leopert*, a humane heart is too little to lodge two vehement passi-

ons at one time, *Adelard* helped much thereunto, for judging that hee could never make himselfe Master of her will, if he brought her not to despise her husband, he neglected not to put this contempt into her soule, and moreover to breed therein a hatred, and such a hatred as arrived unto this last point, to desire his death, ungrateful womã whofor so much love as this man had shewed her, recompences him with such an aversion; she notwithstanding mannaged the passages of *Adelard* in such manner that without giving him any advantage on her pudicitie she retained him in the desire of marrying her, giving him no hope of injoying her but through that gate, tom would counsell *Adelard* in the crime of poysoning *Leopert*, which this furie (for what other name can I give to this cruell woman) did with so much cuning that the ground covered her fault before the justice of men could discover her treacherie. *Leopert* being dead (some moneths after) for she stayed not the revolution of the yeare of mourning, shee married *Adelard*, and by this meanes mounted up to the top of that greatnesse which she had so much desired, but if the delights which shee had tasted with *Leopert*, had seemed light unto her, these honours seemed unto her but as smoke, and shee learned by experience the truth of this sacted sentence, that all that is here beneath is but vanitie and affliction of spirit: some time after *Adelard* considering that hee slept by a serpent who might one day as cuningly give him his death as she had done to *Leopert* began to enter into distrust of this woman, and not to hold himselfe in assurance neere her.

*Arduine*

*Arduine* finding ſome coldneſſe in the love of *Adelard*, labours by divers blandiſhments and wanton tricks to rekindle his fire, and to melt his Ice, but this increaſeth the ſuſpition of *Adelard*, who knowes that dangerous Women cover their treacheries with their imbraces by litle & little, this ſuſpition changed into belief, this belief into indignatiõ, this indignatiõ burſt out into reproches & threats, in fine, they were conſtrained to come uuto a ſeperation of bodies, *Adelard* being not able to live in quiet neare this creature, of whom hee ſtood in feare as of a fury, hee ſends her into one of his houſes in the country, where *Arduine* ſeeing her ſelfe in a profound ſolitude, had no other company but her griefes which made her deteſt the blindneſſe of ambition that had borne her to make away ſo good a husband as was *Leopert*, for to marry with this ſecond, who contemnes her, among ſo many & ſundry ſorts of thoughts wherwith her ſpirit was toſſed, ſhe gave way to this one which hath loſt many imprudent Women, and that was to breed jealouſie in *Adelard*, for to recall him to her againe, among the gentlemen of that neighbour-hood, ſhee choſe out one capable to make a hammering in *Adelards* braine, ſhe invites him to ſee her often which *Melin* holds for a great favour, and not knowing the deſign of this traitereſſe, this poore bird following the call of her pratlings, runnes into the net of a violent love, attracted by the bait of hope, hee beleeves that this Lady ill uſed by her husband, ſeeks in him revenge, which hee deſires, but *Arduine* who wold make uſe of him, but as of a lure to bring

backe *Adelard* to her fiſt, held his beake to water, and obliging him but with common and apparant favours, fed him with ſmoake, and vaine expectation, meane time ſhee was ſo farre from hiding her kind uſage of him, that it being done only to appeare, ſhe made a ſhew farre worſe then the deed, reſembling thoſe that having Lions, Elephants, and other ſtrange beaſts to be ſeene, hang out pictures farre more extravagant then the beaſts themſelves, to allure in thoſe that behold them, *Adelard* having notice of what paſſed betwixt *Melin* and his wife, preſently beleeved that ſhee was falſe to him, and that ſhee that could commit a murder would make no conſcience of adultery, hee ſought many times to catch both together, this true amoriſt and this counterfeiting Woman, but the evill being not arrived unto the effect, he was not likely to find out the occaſion thereof, meane time he feared that this perfidious Woman ſhould by ſome ſubtile poyſon ſend him to keepe company with *Leepert*, for to injoy her new *Medor* at will, having then in his opinion, gathered witneſſes ſufficient to convince her of adultery, he puts her in ſuit to have her condemned, he cauſeth *Melin* to be ſeiſed on, who is put into one priſon, and *Arduine* into another, not to lay abroad the proceedings of a ſuite, I will only ſay that it was eaſie for *Arduine* and *Melin* to cleare themſelves of a crime, which they had not committed, but the divine juſtice which leaveth nothing unpuniſhed permitted the tongue of *Arduine* to bee converted into a ſword, which cut her owne throat, for making her plaints in the priſon, againſt the

ma-

malice and ingratitude of *Adelard*, shee hapned to say that hee had perswaded her to poyson her first husband, and that for to bury that wickednesse in oblivion, he wished to see her dead, such like words fall not to the ground in prisons, there are Echoes which say them over againe, and which bring them to the eares of the Iudges, whereof God makes use for to execute his vengeance against those that have provoked his wrath, she is examined hereupon, & varies in first her answer, being pressed further she acknowledgeth it in her second; in fine, truth manifested it selfe through her mouth against her will ther being a witnes that *Adelard* had perswaded her, hee easily purged himselfe thereof, casting all the crime on *Arduine* alone, an moreover that the greatnesse of *Adelard* gave him so much credit both at Court, and before the Magistrates, that it was easie for him to over turne all the misery on the head of his accusatrix, which made her loose her life by sentence, not as an adulteresse. For *Melin* was cleared, but as the murderesse of her first husband, leaving a memorable example unto posterity, that punishment as a shadow followes in all places the body of this crime, and that early or late he cannot faile of chastisement, who hath committed such an offence, behold whereunto ambition elevated this Woman, and see the precipice wherein she cast herselfe, a lesson for ambitious persons not to mount up unto honours by crimes, if they will not descend by shame.

THE

# THE AMAZON.

## *The ſixteenth Relation.*

IT was in the time of *Alexander Farneſe* Prince of *Parma*, that the Marqueſſe *de Varambon* Knight of the golden Fleece, one of the greateſt Noblemen of the County of *Burgoigne*, and who for his courage and experience, had at that time faire imployments in the armies, received commandement to beſiege *Bliemberg*, a very ſtrong little town, and neer *Rhinberg*. This brave Captain made his approches, and without making here a long deſcription of this ſiege, which I leave unto thoſe that have at large written the hiſtory of the troubles of the Low-Countries, it ſufficeth me to ſay, that well aſſaulted and wel defended,

fended, the place was battered, the breach being reasonable, a general assault was given so furiously, that the assailants repulsed divers times, at last launched themselves with so much violence through the blows the bodies of the dead and of the hurt, that they forced downe the defendants and entred into the towne, which taken in this sort, suffered all the insolencies and outrages which victors were wont to practise upon the vanquished, who have bin subdued with their weapons in hand. Let us adde moreover, that the place had so obstinatly held out, that those within would never hearken unto any composition, but resolved to dye rather than to yeeld unto the Spaniard, it sufficeth to say that it was entirely sackt, and that they pardoned neither age nor sexe, nor honour, nor riches, all was desolate, when the Marquesse made himselfe absolute master thereof, and that order was given to bury the dead, for feare that the infection should corrupt the aire, and overthrow health, two souldiers were found on the breach so streightly embraced, that even in this state which hath no more strength it was hard to part them. The vanquishers ardent after prey and booty, for to have the spoils of these two who were reasonably well cloathed, stripped them quite naked: one of them as white as snow, and of a wonderfull beauty, was found to be a woman. Presently amazement ranne through all the troupes, and curiosity laboured to know the successe of this memorable adventure: it came unto the eares of the Marquis, and as a man that made much account of valour and of love, hearing talke of the

death

death of this armed *Venus*, who had beene found faſtned with her *Mars*. Hee paſſionately deſired to know who were theſe two lovers, for to honour the memory of their courage and of their fidelitie. A ſouldier who had made proofes of an incomparable generoſity, and who being wounded in divers places, had yeelded himſelfe under the faith of a Burguignon Captaine, who in favour of his vertue took care to have him dreſt, ſayd that he was alone in the City, and it may be in the Countrey, that could ſatisfie the curioſitie of the Marquiſſe, and of ſo many others who had an extreame deſire to know the truth of this amorous and warlike hiſtory.

This hurt priſoner beeing not able to ſtirre, the Surgeons having but an ill opinion of his wounds, the Marquiſſe went to ſee him, accompanied by divers Captaines, for to learne from his mouth the particulars of this event. The ſicke man reſuming an extraordinary vigour, made the diſcourſe therof in this manner in his naturall tongue, which was high Dutch, and which the Marqueſſe and moſt of thoſe that were about him, underſtood very well. My Lord (ſayd he) I render thankes unto heaven, that hath given me but ſo much life as I wiſh for, to yeeld in ſo honourable a company the glorious teſtimony which I owe to my love, and to my friendſhip, which done, thinke it not ſtrange if I die, for the cauſes that made me live being no more, it were a cruelty, and not humanity, for to dreſſe my wounds, and the way to prolong my death, rather to preſerve my life, I can no more live without friendſhip, than enjoy the light of dayes without

eyes,

eyes, and without ſunne: even from my birth, I have had an inclination to love, but an inclination ſo ſtrong, that I remember not to have ever lived without ſome particular affections, but I had never any ſtronger than for theſe two lovers, my friend, and my miſtreſſe, which have been found dead and embraced on the breach: O happy couple! why muſt the order of warre have ſeparated our affections, and make me fight in another place? how freely for to ſave you from death, would I have ſuffered my ſelfe to have beene hewed in a thouſand pieces! or at leaſtwiſe I had beene your companion inſeparable in death, as I have beene in life, but you have out-ſtript me of a ſmall time: Stay for mee deare ſoules, and I ſhall ſoone be at you. Alas the deſire to ſee you, rather than to preſerve my life, made me yeeld my armes unto this young man, in whom my courage hath bred pitty, but being you are no more in the number of the living, I will bee blotted out from thence, and remaine there no longer time than needs muſt, for to conſigne unto mens remembrance the memory of our friendſhip. Hee made this fine ſpeech with ſo many ſighes, ſobbes, and teares, and with ſo great a voyce, that falling ſuddenly into faintneſſe, they thought he was expiring his laſt. This was attributed unto the paines of the wounds of his body, but it may be thoſe of his heart were rather the cauſe thereof. Yet ſo it is, that the Marquiſſe for feare this diſturbance ſhould kil him, retyred into another chamber, reſolving to put off this matter untill he might be ſtronger, but when he was come to himſelfe againe, and that hee

ſaw

ſaw no more this faire troupe which had appeared about his bed, hee entred into ſuch ſorrowes and plaints, for that he could not diſ-burthen his minde, as moved ſo much compaſſion, that the Marqueſſe being pierced therewith, came backe to ſee him: who after he had with opportunity craved favor to be heard, proceeded in a more ſtayd manner, and with a grave and hardy countenance ſayd thus; My name is *Aleran*, my birth noble, my country is the Lantgraviat of *Heſſen*, the place that ſaw my entrance into the world is *Melſignam* neer unto *Caſſel*, the ſeat of my Prince being in his Court. I bound my ſelfe in ſo ſtraight a friendſhip with *Incmar* a gentleman Native of *Rottenburgh* who had beene bred up as page unto the Lantgrave, that wee were commonly called the Inſeparable: thoſe impatiences which lovers feel when they are from their miſtreſſe, we felt when we loſt ſight one of another: being together dayes were unto us houres, and houres were moneths when we were aſunder, a moment was unto us an age, even in ſleeping, ſleepe which is a benumming of the powers, was unto us tedious if we were ſevered, by reaſon whereof wee commonly made but one bed, we had but one purſe and one table, one and the ſame houſe, the ſame ſervants, the ſame Liveries, the ſame retinue, and when any of our ſervants were asked unto whom they did belong, they anſwered, Vnto the two friends, if thoſe that are but one may be called two: Wee went ſometimes to *Rotemberg*, ſometimes to *Melſingnam*, to ſee our common parents, he was at our houſe as at his owne, and I at his as at myne,

in

in briefe, wee lived in an incomparable union.

It happened once as we were at *Melsingham*, that my friend saw in a company a faire maid named *Yoland*, whose graces so woon his heart, that hee did nothing but thinke on her, and talked to me thereof out of the abundance of his thoughts. Presently I judged him to be stung with her love, and hee acknowledged so much unto me at my first asking, for hee concealed nothing from mee. Truly, sayd I to him, I am very glad that your affections have addressed themselves in a place where I may yeeld you assistance; for besides that it is in my native Countrey, I am somthing allyed unto this gentlewoman, and although it be a farre off, yet this affinity gives me a more particular accesse unto her, and by mee you may with more facility, and more commodiously introduce your selfe into her company, and from this frequentation passe into her favour: you have so much merit, that to see you, know you, and love you goe together. Then *Incmar* with tears in his eyes (but they were teares of joy) sayd, Deare friend, thou thinkest that every one considers me as thou dost, and that thy passion communicates its contagion unto others; I have not so much presumption as to thinke to breed affection in this vertuous minde, but it shall suffice mee that shee suffer me to honour her, and that the torments that I endure for her being acceptable, may bee a testimonie of the sacrifice which I make unto her of my heart.

Thou art already replied I: in those tearmes of Idolatrie which grow in the mouthes of lovers, and

which

which (as I thinke) proceed but from the top of the lippes, otherwise these complements would offend heaven and would bee so many blasphemies: for they speake but of altars, of sacrifices, of adorations, of flames, of victimes, of godesses, of temples, of vowes, of praises, of perfumes, and other such idle thinges wherewith they entertaine their craized imaginations, thus replied *Incmar*, doe those that are in health laugh at the actions of them that be sicke of hot diseases, in stead of having compassion on them: but if thou hast any compassion on mine, for every lover is wounded, I pray thee to lend me thy helpe, and to beleeve that the greatest prooses that thou canst give mee of thy incomparable friendship, shalbe thy assistance in this occasion, my love being to me no lesse precious nor considerable then my life: then did I promise to yeeld him all sorts of good offices; and because I feared that the issue of this designe would not succeed according to his desires, after that I have laboured in vain to diswade him this enterprize wherein I beleeved he should unprofitably loose his time, seeing that the obstacles which I represented unto him augmented his ardor, and that the difficulties animated him the more unto the pursuit, I swore unto him to passe over all considerations for his contentment; being nothing was so deare unto mee in the world as to please him. I then found meanes divers times to make my faire kin woman be seene by my freind who having declared unto her his affection and discovered that this maide had an inclination to acknowledge it, entred into great hops

the

the element of lovers, to see his pretentions arrive unto the port which he desired.

I was every day at *Yolandes* eares relating unto her the commendable qualities of *Inemar*, and my owne affection making me eloquent, it was easie for me to perswade her what I my selfe beleeved, for it is requisit that the Orator be moved, who will move others: to inspire love, one must have a feeling of its sweet flame, this young bird by little and little suffered her selfe to bee brought on by my pipe, and to bee taken by the inevitable baites of *Inemars* conversations: now was he wholy in *Yolands* favour, but yet although the heart were wonne for to arrive unto the possession of this faire body one of the ornaments of nature, these were obstacles which appeared invincible, but what is there difficult? what is there impossible unto those that will, and that love? *Graciana* step Mother unto *Yoland* had married *Raoul* Father to this Maid, on condition that a sonne that shee had by her first husband should marry this gentlewoman; when as age had made her capable of marriage, *Raoul* without any consideration but of gold, whose dust dasleth the eyes of the clearest sighted, obliged himselfe unto this promise, not regarding that so to force the will is rather the part of a tyrant than of a Father, and then what obedience could have obliged, faire *Yoland* to give herselfe unto a monster, and to love him, who had all the causes which can give horror, he had a back higher then his head, capable to ease *Atlas* of his burthen, as well as *Hercules*, if he had beene tall enough and strong enough,

but hee was so little as one would almost have thought that since the day of his birth, hee had not grown in any part but his haire, besides that he was so swollen and so round, that one might have taken him for a great hand worme, or a middle sizd Bowle, his complexion a little whiter then an Ethiopians, approached unto the coulour of a sicke *Spaniard*, his lips big, his cheekes flat, his eyes sunk in, and a nose, enemy unto all other noses, to avoid it, one should have had a buckler or rather a rampier of perfumes, for though it had no smelling, it was to be smelt, his stature such as I have described it, upheld by two legges, so small that the eares of corne which totter in the field, with the least breath of wind, have firmer foundations: those were the columnes of this *Hercules* which forbid mee to passe on further in his description: with all these remedies of love, what could he breed in the spirit of *Yoland* but hatred, I beleeve that this aversion helped not a little to lodge *Incmar* in her affection, because that comming to compare so many deformities, with so many graces wherewith my friend was rightly stored, she found him as worthy of her love as the other to be deprived of it, whilst these things passe in this manner, and that lovely *Incmar* possesses the affections of *Yoland*, in the same sort as she possessed his: *Hugolin* that is the name of the beautifull fellow, which I have painted you out, adding unto all these deformities that of jealousie, perceived this correspondency, and well judging that this new love made a shadow on his perswasions, he advertised *Raoul* thereof, who to keep his word,

word, and to ſee his daughter richly matcht unto this only, but ſingularly ill favoured ſonne, promiſed him to diſcard this brave Courtier, he meant *Incmar*, that thus put crickets into his head, and in effect hee forbad his daughter to ſee him any more, but ſeeing this forbidding was to no purpoſe, becauſe that *Yoland* replyed that ſhe could not hinder this gentleman from comming into thoſe companies where ſhe chanced to be.

*Raoul* talked to *Incmar* himſelfe and adviſed him to frame no deſigne on *Yoland*, becauſe ſhee was promiſed unto *Hugolin*, and that this ware was no more for ſale which was already agreed for, and retained. This diſcourſe very much angered *Incmar* who had vomited up his gall againſt *Hugolin*, and had ſpoken more harſhlie to *Raoul* if the love of the daughter had not kept him back, in reſpect to him whom he intended ſhould be his Father in law, and it had been the way wholy to ruinate his project if hee had vexed this man who was naturally ſubject to choller and apt to ſtrike, he therefore ſtroke ſaile as gently as he could yet without obliging himſelfe neither to ſee nor love *Yoland*, not to deprive ſaide he his eyes & his heart of the faireſt object and the lovelieſt in the world, but becauſe hee came to know that continuing to ſee her according as it fell out it cauſed her to be ill uſed by her Father and ſtormed at by her ſtep Mother, which was a domeſticall faſtened unto her coller, ſtirred up thereunto by jealous *Hugolin*, who already tooke upon him the power of a husband over her that was but promiſed unto him, he abſtained from ſeeing her by

going to Cassell, where the pleasing objects that the court could furnish his eyes with all seemed unto him but as the small starres which night layes out in the sky in absence of the light which makes the day, meane while, I kept his place at *Melsingnam* neere *Yoland*, who knowing the straight freindship that tied us, discovered the feelings of her spirits as sincerely to me as shee would have done to *Incmar* himselfe, I informed him day by day of the invariable fidelitie of this maide, in whom since absence nor contradictions changed not affection, but as it is hard to be long in the sunne without being tanned, and in a perfumers shoppe without drawing from thence good odors it happened unexpected that the conversation of my kinswoman, but kinswoman in such a degree as I might have married her without offending the lawes, framed I know not what inclination in my soul which became love, ere I perceived it, I felt not my selfe, and her attractions and charmes struck so deepe into my heart, that I was a long time in ballance, tottering betwixt love and friendship, not knowing unto which party to yeeld, at last after strange combates, friendshippe had the victory, honour bearing it away over sense, and reason over passion, the perfect friendship which I had long before contracted with *Incmar* represented unto me that if I fastened on *Yoland* I should commit the most notorious trecherie that can be imagined, & that I should be held for aright Chelme which was the cause that making an effort within my selfe I cast of these flatering thoughts, wherewith the beauty of *Yoland* tickled my imagination

for

for to be fathfull to my freind, contenting my selfe to love her as a sister whom I wished to see wife to him that I loved as a brother, and verely I may well put among the proffes of the greatnesse of my freindship to *Incmar* this victorie over my selfe, and this continuall warre which I made against my selfe being neere *Yoland*, unto whom I did speake of my freind with the same presentment which I had for my selfe.

Yet did jealous *Hugolin* penetrate into our proceedings and as none were ignorant, that *Incmar* & I were but one, he had reason to beleive that I spake for my freind, and that under the vaile of kindred I entertained my kinswoman with another alliance then his. Now doth he make unto *Raoul* the same complaints of me as of *Incmar*, the stepmother beholdes me with crosse lookes when I am neer her daughter in law, and if *Hugoline* had had as much courage as Iealousie he might have done me an ill turn: what indeavours soever he used, he could never cause *Yoland* to be prohibited seeing me, nor make *Raoul* forbid me to see my kinswoman. Blood hath I know not what which ties persons with a straine so strong that it is hard to breake it, true it is that *Raoul* in a more moderate manner then his humor did beare one time represented to me the marriage determined to be betwixt his daughter and *Hugolin* entreating me not to speake to her of *Incmar* for feare least the merits of this knight one of the gallantest of the court should make her see cleerer then need was into *Hugolins* imperfections which were but too apparent and that therein I

ſhould doe him apleaſure and the duty of a good kinſman, the duty of a good kinſman (replied I) is to bring backe his kinſman unto reaſon, when hee ſtraies from it, now it ſeemes to me *ſigneur Raoul* that you goe from it a little, in going about to make a marriage and deſtroying the foundations thereof, which conſiſts in the union of two wills, and if you conſtraine the will of your daughter this conſtraint being diametrally oppoſed unto fredom, you make the marriage vicious: knowing then that ſhee hath great averſions from this little miſhapen creature (not to ſay any thing more cruel againſt *Hugolin* thē what our eies teach us) I cannot thē without breach of the duty of a good kinſman faile to advertiſe you thereof, that as a good Father you may ſeeke to make your daughter leſſe rich and more contented.

I know ſaid hee how farre paternall power doth extend, and my daughter is not ignorant of what obedience ſhe owes me, it doth not belong to Maids to meddle in the choyce of their husbands, they ought therein to rely on their parents, and to have no other will, then the will of thoſe that command them, and for that matter it is reſolved on, my word is paſt, the ſtate of mine affaires & good of my houſe requires it, whether ſhe will or not it muſt be ſo, & ſhe muſt not put any other affection into her head, but of *Hugolin*, whoſe mother I ſhould never have had, if I had not promiſed her to make this other marriage of my daughter with her ſonne: ſeeing that this man was ſo ſetled in this his reſolution, and that it would bee but labour loſt to ſeeke to remove

it

it out of his mind. I left him with good words and complements which satisfied him, meane time the beauty of *Yoland* daily purchast her beholders, admirers, and new servants which gave many alarums unto *Hugolin*, who seeing himselfe surpassed by all, in all manner of things excepting riches, feared infinitely to see before his marriage, so many enemies on his hands as rivals, & after his marriage more freinds then hee would have: at last to make himselfe of a doubtful possessor an absolute Maister, and intending to take such order with *Yoland* that hee should breed him no more suspitions hee resolved to consummate his marriage, although hee had not attained unto the twentieth yeare of his age, and that his stature being lesse then little, & his person weake, made him seeme like a child, *Raoul* who desired no better then to continue the mannaging of his estate by his alliance, easily consented therunto: the fatall day is appointed for this wedding, I enformed *Incmar* thereof, who presently came posting to meete *Siguen* to put by the blow with his best endeavours, he sees *Yoland* secretly, and in my presence they renew their vowes of fidelity, I for my part promised all my assistance to their desires, and vowed to sacrifice my selfe in the service of their common flames, in the meane time *Incmar* left no means unattempted to turne away the storme which menaced the hopes of his love with shipwracks, he demands *Yoland* in marriage of her Father, but hee is flatly denyed, then he pickes a quarrell with *Hugolin*, but this little dwarfe would not fight with this man, who by him appeared a Giant. *Incmar* seeing

he would not come to it, threatens to beat him into powder: whereupon his refuge is to justice for shelter from this tempest, and *Raoul* who was much esteemed by the Lantgrave, goes to *Cassel*, to complaine of the violence of *Incmar*, who thus came to trouble the marriage of his daughter. Hereupon the Prince calls *Incmar*, and after a harsh reprehension full of sharpe words, he forbad him to passe on any further in seeking to get *Yoland*, yea hee ordained that shee should marry *Hugolin*, according to the promise which *Raoul* had made thereof when hee wedded *Gracian*. This decree from a Soveraignes mouth was without appeale, there was *Incmar* out of Court, and out of plea, and moreover menaced with the indignation of the Prince his soveraigne Lord and master, if he troubled the match.

It availed not, though hee represented unto him the violence of his love, the maids affection to him, and the horror she had of *Hugolin*, whom hee describes to be like a monster, fitter to be smothered betwixt two beds, as a reproach of nature, than to lie in the armes of *Yoland*: These were words cast into the winde, and which in lieu of nullifying, the Prince put him into such a chafe, that he commaunded him to bee put in prison, for to teach him to speak more discreetly; but in fine, some of *Incmars* friends which were present obtained his pardon of the Lantgrave, who consented to his inlargement, upon condition that he should be wiser. *Incmar* assured the Prince, that hee would rather voluntarily banish himselfe from his presence and country, than to commit any thing therein that might be displea-

sing

ſing to him: but he humbly entreated his Highnes to diſpenſe him from ſwearing that hee ſhould no more love *Yoland*, becauſe he could not ſo eaſily caſt off this affection as his doublet, referring unto the benefit of time the blotting of this Idea out of his memory.

The Prince contented himſelfe herewith, attributing all theſe diſcourſes which he called extravagant, unto fooleries, which exceſſe of love puts into thoſe heads which are poſſeſſed therewith. *Raoul* returnes to *Melſingnam*, for to end with ſpeed the marriage of his daughter with *Hugolin*. Behold now whereunto deſpaire carries the ſoules poſſeſt with its turbulent paſſions! there was no more than three dayes to the day appointed for the unluckie wedding. *Yoland* was reſolved to die, rather than pronounce this ſad I, which ſhould have tied her to a monſter with an indiſſolveable knot; and *Incmar* reſolved to loſe his life, rather than to leave his *Andromede* in theſe bonds: thereupon it was eaſie to perſwade *Yoland* unto a flight, being it was the onely gate to get forth of a miſ-fortune: ſo inforcing themſelves without mee, nothing could bee done. Iudge now the force of my friendſhip, it hoodwink'd my eyes from all conſiderations, for to ſerve my friend againſt the honour of my owne blood, I in an inſtant renounced my countrey, all my means, the favour of my prince, and all hopes of Fortune, for to follow the blinde deſire of theſe lōvers, both which I loved with incredible paſſions. It was I that in the obſcuritie of the night, which favoured our enterpriſe, drew *Yoland* forth of her fathers

houſe

houſe through a window, and having cloathed her in one of my ſuits, led her to *Incmar*, who ſtayd for us in the fields. With good horſes we rid till day with a good ſpeed, and did ſo well, that we got out of the Lantgraves territories ere any juſtice could lay hold on us; and becauſe we knew that the hands of Princes are long, finding no ſafety in high *Germany*, where our Prince is of that account, as every one knowes, we came downe diſguiſed into this inferiour *Germany*, where we remained not long, ere that little was conſumed which the ſudden haſte of our departure had permitted us to bring from our countrey. Wee could not hope for ſuccour from thence, being wee durſt not let any there have tydings from us, for feare the Lantgraves wrath ſhould yet come and perſecute us by his Agent, in theſe united Provinces, neceſſity conſtrayned us then to inrolle our ſelves under the States Colours. Behold now unto what degree of courage Love doth elevate a ſoule which is inflamed with it! *Yoland* who had taken mans apparell to follow her Lover, found her ſelfe ſo well in that habit, and tooke ſuch delight in all the exerciſes of armes, that ſhe became an Amazon; ſhe learned in ſhort time to ſhoot with a piece, to fence, to ride a horſe, in briefe, ſhee had a dexteritie in all this farre above my reports, and there were none but tooke her to bee the compleateſt gentleman that was in the troups: ſhe makes her ſelfe *Incmars* comerade, and under the name of *Roland* a brave ancient Palidin, and neere approaching unto that of *Yoland*, ſhe made her ſelfe famous in many encounters. *Incmar* and I were as we had alwayes beene, inſeparable,

*Roland*

*Roland* being joyned unto us, it was an invincible *Gerion*, who medled with one of us, had us all three on his hands. To tell you that *Incmar* married *Roland* in my presence I thinke it not needfull, being that you may imagin it, and that gave them a priviledge which is neither honest nor permitted, but unto those that are bound with this band. When I saw them in the possession of their desires, it was then that I did discover unto them those which I had had, and with how much labour and pain I had overcome their violence, in consideration of the friendship I bore to *Incmar*: They admired this victory which I had gotten over my self, and *Incmar* swore he loved me the better for it (if any thing could be added to what was infinite) since I had suffocated my love in favour of his friendship; and *Roland* judging the force of her charmes which had toucht my spirit, beheld me as one of her slaves, and protested to me, that saving her honor, after the love due to *Incmar*, she lov'd no man better thã my selfe; I swore unto her the love of a brother, & she swore to me the love of a sister, and out of noblenesse of humour both she and *Incmar* gave me leave to call her my mistresse, and she called mee her servant, and there was all the favors that ever I had of her, besides that of sometimes kissing her no lesse valiant than fair hand.

She had a beauty of face annexed unto such a majesty, that if the one inflamed me with love, the other freezed me with feare, and I may say, that the friendship of my friend, and the love of this chast mistresse, reigned in my heart with such an equall counterpoise, that to die I would not have done any thing to the prejudice

prejudice of either. And that was it that did sweepe away from my spirit all the unjust thoughts that since might have there encreased, in revolting it self against reason. To tell you something of what passed in our Countrey after our flight, wee heard by some secret friends unto our parents, that the prince unmeasurably incensed against us, ordained that the law should proceed as against ravishers, we were condemned to lose our heads, but it was in *effigie*, our goods were confiscate, in briefe, we were there used with all rigor, so that having no hope on that side, we setled it all on our owne valour, and committed our fortune to the hazard of armes. *Incmar* and I had done therein upon occasions all that souldiers can doe which venture all; and brave *Roland* hath in all places shewen, that love which gave her courage, raised her strength beyond the vigour not only of her sex, but of men. After many encounters we shut our selves up in *Bliemberg*, resolving to shew in this siege the proofes of a couragious valour in extream events, where there hath happened what you have seene; military command having separated me from them, they have been killed on the breach; & as it may be thought, *Incmar* being first dead, *Roland* being not willing to survive him, hath been killed on his body, and expiring embracing him. As for me I would have died in the forefront of the combat, if the brave but too pittiful Captain, who would not suffer me to be made an end of, had not caused me to be brought where I am, the losse of my bloud having layed mee among the dead. Now that I have satisfied both your curiositie and my desire, I will no longer live bereaved of the light of myne eyes,

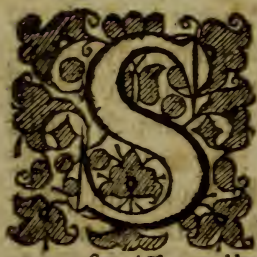
those

thoſe twinne ſtarres, my Freind and my Miſtreſſe. *Aleran* thus ended his diſcourſe, and had like the ſame time to have ended his life, ſo extremely did greife oppreſſe his heart, but the Marqueſſe pitying his great courage, gave order unto his doctor and his Chyrurgeon to labour in this cure with all the induſtrie which their ſcience could dictate unto them, yet was art and cure overcome, for whether through the extremitie of his ſorrow, or of his wounds, poor *Aleran* died within two dayes after, and was by command of the Marqueſſe interred with honour by *Inemar* and his wife, under a Tombe bearing this inſcription, the three Lovers inſeperable in life and death. Many remarkable morrals may bee drawne from this hiſtory; firſt, how ill Fathers doe in deſtinating their daughters unto young men which they abhorre next whereunto deſpaire carries amorous and unhappy ſoules, then, wherenpon love raiſeth the courage of the weakeſt ſex, its fire being no leſſe admirable in its effects then that of thunder. In *Aleran* is ſeene the image of a faithfull friend, and of a lover imparalelled who makes known the victory of friendſhip over love: this tragicall end diſcovers an admirable valour, and the generoſitie of the Marqueſſe honoring of the memory of theſe whom hee had vanquiſhed, ſerves for a ground which graceth or ſetteth out the gloſſe of all the other colours of this picture.

THE

# THE HAPPIE Almes-deed.

## *The Seventeenth Relation.*



STudying the law in the Vniversitie of *Orleans*, I learned of a *Tourengean* scholler this following history, which he had from the mouth of the selfe same person unto whom this event had happened. A young man of *Poictou* called *Cyran* the sonne of a Marchant was by his Father sent to *Tours*, about some negotiation, which concerned his commerce, this young man by nature pittifull, and from his youth prone to give Almes without distinction of persons, it is true that the honour of the King of glory, which is advanced by good workes ought to bee tryed by judgment, for discretiõ is the golden rule of human actions, and it is not enough to do good, but it must be

be done fitly, Almes being one of the most illustrious acts which can bee done by those unto whom God hath given meanes, it must be done also with a judicious distribution. Otherwise it were rather a dissipation thē a distribution, & unto such might & do many give almes, who do as it were put a sword into a mad mans hand, and give him meanes to commit excesse: it is true that vertues are in a middle, equally distant from vicious extreamities, and as to give blindly is rather a profuse wasting, then a liberality, so to take heed unto so many circumstances when one gives an Almes is rather niggardlines then judgement, wee must not search so narrowly into the quality of those persons unto whom we bestow our charity, so we must not wholy shut our eyes theron, and among these uncertainties, wee must raise up the intention and not looke what the right hand doth give, nor unto whom we give, but unto God alone, for whom we give, and who hath said whatsoever you shall doe unto the least of the poore, I will keepe a just accompt thereof, even unto a glasse of cold water. There be hearts so hard and so close fisted, that they find some fault with most part of the poore miserable persons which aske Almes of them, this one is strong and able to get his living, that other is a shifting fellow, the other is not so old, the other is vicious, the other is a rascall, all in their opinion are unworthy of an Almes, and it is only to save their purses that mettle, whereof they make their Idoll without purchasing the blame of avarice, there are others whose hands are bored, and more for

honour

honour then through pity, or more for pity then with judgment give indifferently unto all commers, without considering that it is the way to maintaine the idlenesse of many beggers who have more needs of a spirituall almes, by a good reprehension, then of a temporall, which they abuse in dissolute courses & strange deboisnes, but who can have this spirit of so just decerning, since ther is nothing in the world so deceitfull as appearances: as for example, about the streets in Cities, and up and downe the Countries there goes so many vagabonds, who under the name of poore souldiers returning from warres into their owne Countrie, aske somthing to carrie them home, and somtimes they are theeues who in begging seeke but occasion to commit theft, murders, and rogueries, those people have God in their mouthes, and the divell in their harts, and yet out of the middest of this kind of bandiliers may somtimes issue a good theefe who may deserve an almes as you shall heare.

*Cyran* going through the streets in the City of *Tours*, which appeares a flower in the midst of the garden of *France*, met with a poore souldier, who being but in bad array, had notwithstanding a good aspect, & begged an almes of him with such a grace that he felt himselfe moved to give, but extraordinarily moved, he put his hand into his pocket, and thinking to draw out a Sol, which is little more then an English penny, and gave it him with a good wil, and with words of honour and consolation, wished him a happy returne into his owne Country, and a better trade then warre, where most commonly

monly is nothing to be gotten but blowes and lice, the souldier in a modest and civill manner answered him, Sir God make mee able to do you some good service, and confirme me in the desire I have so to do, you bestow a liberality on me in my pressing necessitie, which shall never die in my memory; you do little lesse then if you gave me life, after these words of complement they parted, and a while after *Cyran* having ended his affaires at *Tours* tooke leave of his friend, and returned towards his owne Countrey, as hee was crossing a Wood there steps forth of a Coppice three theeves, whereof one layes hold on the bridle of his Horse, and the other holding his sword at his throat commands him to alight and follow them into the thicket of the Forrest, when they were farr enough in, they search him and take from him all the mony that he had, which was about a hundred French crownes with his cloake and best thinges, after this they begin to deliberate whether they should kill him or no? let us kill him saide one, I know by his tongue that he is of this Countrie, and may discover us or cause us to be pursued, you say right saide another, if such had killd him whom they robd, they should not now hang on gibbets making mouthes at passengers, the third which was he unto whom *Cyran* some dayes before had given the almes of sixpence in *Tours*, said fellowes what good will his life do us, his blood will crie vengeance against us lowder then his voice, thou playest the preacher said one of the other two, those that use our trade shut their eies unto such

considerations which are good onely for old wives and children. The dead bite not nor speake not, the voyce of bloud hath no sound, hee will bee quite rotten before hee bee found in this place.

My friends, replied the good theef, I beg his life of you, and will rather give you my part of what hath bin taken from him: he is a gallant man, pray let us not kill him, I will teach you a good way both to save his life, and to provide for our safety: Let us binde him to some tree and leave him to the protection of God, lest we should be spotted with his bloud.

This counsell was followed, *Cyran* was bound to a tree with the bridle of his horse and his garters, and the theeves tooke his horse and his things and left him there. The good theefe as he was binding of him sayd in his eare, Friend take courage, this night will I come and unbinde thee, I have not forgotten thy almes deed. *Cyran* remained in this case all the rest of the day, hoping still in the mercy of God, and in the promise of the good Theefe. But towards night hee entered into terrours of death, when as it began to be darke, and hee heard the Wolves howling in the Forrest, whereof hee saw two passe close by him, and were a good while looking on his countenance. For besides the cruelty of this beast, he is likewise so extreame crafty and distrustfull, that even when a traine is layd for him, yet is he hard to be taken, and is afraid of all things: hee shunnes snares, hee lookes, hee harkens, he considers, he watches. Already they began

gan to approach nearer, for to ſmell him, and that they might ſet on him in a troup and eate him up, they called their fellowes together by howling, wherewithall the forreſt did ring, and the ecchoes multiplying their voyces, made *Cyrans* eares beleeve that there was a legion of Wolves comming to devoure him. Surely if the good theeves helpe had ſtayd a little longer, it is likely that it had come too late, and out of ſeaſon, and had found poore *Cyran* torne to pieces by Wolves. But God who helpes in tribulation, and whoſe aſſiſtance comes in fit time, made him arrive at the very inſtant, which was needfull to deliver *Cyran* not onely from the feare of death, but from the death of feare, for terrour had almoſt borne away his ſoule. I leave to your conſideration, with what words he thanked the good theefe, who had twice in one day ſaved his life, firſt in drawing him forth out of the jawes of Lions, which were the other two theeves, and then of Wolves, which are Theeves that live but by rapine; he profered the Souldier to uſe him as his brother, and to give him ſuch part of his meanes as hee ſhould therewith bee content, if hee would go with him, and leave this wicked courſe of life, which could not leade him but to a ſhamefull end. To give ouer this theeving life, ſaid the ſouldier, that is a thing that I am reſolved to do, having long ſince conceived ſuch a horror thereof, that it ſeemeth to me a hell. My intent is to be a religious man, to repent for ſo many evils which I have done in this unlucky trade: it is true that I did never kill,

but I have beene present at many murthers; I began to robbe, pressed by necessitie, but I have continued by a certaine malignant delight that therein is to be taken, seeing it serves to maintaine wickednes, finding not safety enough in *France*, where I should ever thinke justice to be at my heeles, I doe entreat you to pray to God for me, that he may continue in me his good inspiration, and may give me grace to put this good designe in execution; there is the part which I have had of the hundred crowns that were taken from you, I restore it you with a good will, & in so saying he would have put a hundred Franks into his hands. Yet *Cyran* would never take them backe againe, but gave them him in almes to helpe him in his pilgrimage, offering to give him yet more, if hee would goe with him to the next City. The penitent souldier (for I should make a conscience to call him theefe after such a change) thanked him, and having mutually embraced each other, and mixt their teares together, *Cyran* tooke his journey one way, and the souldier the other; whom hee never saw since, but the other two he did, for about some three moneths after being discovered by the Cloake and horse of *Cyran*, and accused of some other thefts, they fell into the hands of the Provost Marshal, who did them good and speedy justice, and so they were fastened unto an unlucky tree called a gybbet, from whence they came down by hangham.

The good fortune of Almesdeeds shines in this relation with such splendour, that although there were

were no other motive to use liberality towards miserable persons, this were argument sufficient to draw it forth of the hands even of Avarice it selfe.

---

FINIS.

---

## *Errata.*

PAge 1 line 9 reade abaſeth. p 9 l 5 r. rinde. p 10 l 25 r.unties. p 11 l 32 r. with. p 15 l 3 r.fury and. p 17 l 26 r.wrong.p 25 l 7 r.made p 33 l 11 his health r.Enemond. p 54 l 2 r. to make her hold. p 67 l 6 r. ſeeing. p 97 l 31 r. hid p 100 l 32 r.him take. p 102 l 3 r.but Octavian. p 110 l 3 r this. p 116 l 15 r.neerely. pag 144 l 15 r.diſtruſtfull. p 146 l 4 r.many. p 161 l 3 r.reiecting. l 18 r. protection. pag 163 l 4 r.it is not. l 29 r.ſhoot. p 171 l 5 r lightly.p 173 l 30 r.he is brought to p 177 l 30 r.made me loſe. p 179 l 12 r his. p 184 l 7 r.grace. l 8 r.ſoever a maid. l 18 r.ſumme. page 186 l. 30 r counſels. p 192 l 3 r lines. p 196 l 1 r then. p 200 l 2 r perſon. pag 201 l 4 r.on to. l 21 r matter. p 205 l 9 r not done. p 214 l 3 r.all bid. p 218 l 28 r.he. p 221 l 2, r. that it is.p 222 l 10 r imprudence.p 225 l 2 r.this.p 227 l 3 r.to,ſuavity, l 25 r.ſhe did even. l 27 r.no other. p 231 l 16 r.darkeſt nights. like, r. life. p 234 l 24 r.to oppoſe. p 236 l 18 r crowned. l 20 r.thought. l 30 r her. p 239 l 26 r meditating. p 240 l 1 r.this. l 16 r. miſdoubting. p. 246 l 19 r.with. p.252 l 11 r for. p 253 l 14 r maſter. pa. 254 l 23,r. felt. l 25 r. boy whoſe. p 259 l 29 r kinſwoman. p 265 l 8 r contempt which.p 268 l 8 r faithfull. l 10 r to flye what. p 269 l 31 r behaves. p 270 l 21 r is able. p 280 l 4 r expired. p 299 l 20 r happening.l 23 r pretentions. p 310 l 7 r Maid. p 312 l 9 r of. l 15 r two. l 28 r choller. p 315 l 29 r rejects. p 316 l 22 r Baloon. p 319 l 16 r her. p 322 l 2 r with. p 324 l 19 r ardor. p 325 l 17 r had p 326 r involve.p 329 l 13 r no witneſſe. p 332 l 31 r than to. p 333 l 8 r factions. p 336. l 20 r had: